

April 2014

ICS 27.070; 97.100.20

Will supersede EN 50465:2008

English Version

## European product standard for combined heating power systems using gas fuel

Appareils à gaz - Appareils produisant de la chaleur et de l'électricité combinées dont le débit calorifique nominal est inférieur ou égal à 70 kW

Gasgeräte - Geräte zur Kraft-Wärme-Kopplung mit einer Nennwärmebelastung kleiner oder gleich 70 kW

This draft European Standard is submitted to CENELEC members for formal vote. Deadline for CENELEC: 2014-06-27.

It has been drawn up by the Technical Committee CEN/CLC/JWG FCGA. If this draft becomes a European Standard, CEN and CENELEC members are bound to comply with the CEN/CENELEC Internal Regulations which stipulate the conditions for giving this European Standard the status of a national standard without any alteration.

This draft European Standard was established by CEN and CENELEC in three official versions (English, French, German). A version in any other language made by translation under the responsibility of a CEN and CENELEC member into its own language and notified to the CEN-CENELEC Management Centre has the same status as the official versions.

CEN and CENELEC members are the national standards bodies and national electrotechnical committees of Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and United Kingdom

Recipients of this draft are invited to submit, with their comments, notification of any relevant patent rights of which they are aware and to provide supporting documentation.

Warning : This document is not a European Standard. It is distributed for review and comments. It is subject to change without notice and shall not be referred to as a European Standard.



European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardization  
Comité Européen de Normalisation Electrotechnique  
Europäisches Komitee für Elektrotechnische Normung

**CEN-CENELEC Management Centre: Avenue Marnix 17, B-1000 Brussels**

## Contents

31			
32	<b>Foreword</b> .....		<b>6</b>
33	<b>1 Scope</b> .....		<b>10</b>
34	<b>2 Normative references</b> .....		<b>10</b>
35	<b>3 Terms and definitions</b> .....		<b>13</b>
36	<b>4 Classification</b> .....		<b>28</b>
37	4.1 Gases/Categories .....		28
38	4.2 Mode of air supply and evacuation of combustion products.....		28
39	4.3 Maximum water side operating pressure .....		30
40	4.4 Expansion system .....		30
41	<b>5 Constructional requirements</b> .....		<b>30</b>
42	5.1 General construction .....		30
43	5.2 Use and servicing.....		31
44	5.3 Connections to the gas and water pipes.....		32
45	5.4 Soundness .....		33
46	5.5 Supply of air and evacuation of combustion products .....		34
47	5.6 Requirements for a fan incorporated in a mCHP appliance .....		35
48	5.7 Gas/air ratio controls .....		35
49	5.8 Air proving .....		36
50	5.9 Checking the state of operation .....		36
51	5.10 Operational safety in the event of failure of the energy supply for the control systems .....		37
52	5.11 Drainage.....		37
53	5.12 Conversion to different gases .....		37
54	5.13 Materials and thickness.....		37
55	5.14 Thermal insulation .....		44
56	5.15 Durability against corrosion of metallic combustion product circuits .....		44
57	5.16 Requirements for valves as parts of the gas circuit .....		45
58	5.17 Combustion products evacuation duct.....		46
59	5.18 Design .....		46
60	5.19 Gas carrying circuit .....		47
61	5.20 Electrical equipment.....		49
62	5.21 Requirements for adjusting, control and safety devices .....		49
63	5.22 Burners.....		56
64	<b>6 Operational requirements</b> .....		<b>56</b>
65	6.1 General requirements .....		56
66	6.2 Soundness .....		56
67	6.3 Heat input and heat and electrical output .....		59
68	6.4 Safety of operation (temperature / limit gas).....		60
69	6.5 Start / Release and adjusting, control and safety devices (if applicable) .....		65
70	6.6 Efficiency.....		69
71	6.7 Operation .....		70
72	6.8 Combustion .....		70
73	6.9 Resistance of materials to pressure.....		71
74	6.10 Hydraulic resistance .....		71
75	6.11 Formation of condensate .....		71
76	6.12 Designation and measurement of reference temperatures of flue systems .....		72
77	6.13 Mechanical resistance and stability of ducts, terminal and fitting pieces.....		72
78	6.14 Requirements for plastic in the combustion product evacuation ducts, terminals and fitting pieces for mCHP appliances.....		72
79	6.15 Requirements for elastomeric seals and elastomeric sealants in the combustion product evacuation ducts, terminals and fitting pieces .....		76
80	6.16 Special provisions for mCHP appliances intended to be installed in a partially protected place.....		78
81			
82			
83			
84	<b>7 Test methods</b> .....		<b>78</b>
85	7.1 General test conditions .....		78
86	7.2 Soundness .....		88
87	7.3 Heat input and heat and electrical output .....		92
88	7.4 Safety of operation .....		94

89	7.5	Start / Release and adjusting, control and safety devices .....	109
90	7.6	Efficiency .....	114
91	7.7	Operation .....	121
92	7.8	Combustion .....	121
93	7.9	Resistance of the materials to pressure .....	127
94	7.10	Hydraulic resistance .....	128
95	7.11	Formation of condensate .....	129
96	7.12	Designation and measurement of reference temperatures of flue systems .....	130
97	7.13	Mechanical resistance and stability of ducts, terminal and fitting pieces .....	130
98	7.14	Requirements for plastic in the combustion product evacuation ducts, terminals and fitting pieces for mCHP appliances .....	131
99			
100	7.15	Tests for elastomeric seals and elastomeric sealants in the combustion product evacuation ducts, terminals and fitting pieces .....	134
101			
102	7.16	Special provisions for mCHP appliances intended to be installed in a partially protected place .....	136
103			
104	<b>8</b>	<b>EMC / electrical requirements .....</b>	<b>136</b>
105	8.1	Relevant for the Gas safety .....	136
106	8.2	Relevant for the Electrical safety related to the grid with indirect effect to gas safety .....	136
107	8.3	Relevant for the EMC .....	136
108	<b>9</b>	<b>Marking, installation and operating instructions .....</b>	<b>137</b>
109	9.1	mCHP appliance marking .....	137
110	9.2	Installation instructions .....	139
111	9.3	Operating instructions (i.e. users' instructions) .....	142
112	9.4	Conversion instructions .....	143
113	9.5	Presentation .....	143
114		<b>Annex A (informative) Different gas connections in common use in the various countries .....</b>	<b>144</b>
115		<b>Annex B (informative) Classification of type B and type C mCHP appliances .....</b>	<b>145</b>
116		<b>Annex C (informative) Composition of the gas circuit .....</b>	<b>150</b>
117		<b>Annex D (informative) Practical method of calibrating the test rig to enable the heat loss <math>D_p</math> to be determined .....</b>	<b>152</b>
118			
119		<b>Annex E (informative) A-deviations .....</b>	<b>153</b>
120		<b>Annex F (informative) Main symbols and abbreviations used .....</b>	<b>154</b>
121		<b>Annex G (informative) Examples for marking .....</b>	<b>155</b>
122		<b>Annex H (informative) Calculation of conversions of <math>NO_x</math> .....</b>	<b>156</b>
123		<b>Annex I (informative) Test rig for the measurement of the stand-by heat losses .....</b>	<b>157</b>
124		<b>Annex CC (normative) Test methods to determine the effects of long-term thermal load, long-term condensate exposure, condensing/ non- condensing cycling and resistance to UV radiation .....</b>	<b>159</b>
125			
126			
127		<b>Annex DD (informative) Variations in gas quality .....</b>	<b>160</b>
128		<b>Annex EE (informative) Calculation of the efficiency for ErP .....</b>	<b>165</b>
129		<b>Annex ZZA (informative) Coverage of Essential Requirements of EU Directives .....</b>	<b>168</b>
130		<b>Bibliography .....</b>	<b>175</b>
131			

132 **Figures**

133	Figure 1 – Typical set-up for a fuel cell mCHP appliance.....	17
134	Figure 2 – Typical set-up for a Stirling engine mCHP appliance .....	17
135	Figure 3 – Typical set-up for an internal combustion engine mCHP appliance.....	18
136	Figure 4 – Example of a sampling probe for the measurement of the products of combustion .....	81
137	Figure 5 – Example of the location of the probe for a C type appliance.....	82
138	Figure 6 – Test rig for the soundness of the gas carrying circuit.....	87
139	Figure 7 – Test rig for the soundness of components (pressure drop method).....	88
140	Figure 8 – Test rig for thermostats: short cut circulation.....	96
141	Figure 9 – Test rig for thermostats with heat exchanger .....	97
142	Figure 10 – Test rig for type C <sub>1</sub> appliances, equipped with horizontal wind protection device at a	
143	vertical wall.....	101
144	Figure 11 – Test rig for type C <sub>1</sub> appliances for installation in buildings with tilted roof.....	102
145	Figure 12 – Test rig for type C <sub>3</sub> and C <sub>9</sub> appliances for installation in flat roofed buildings .....	103
146	Figure 13 – Test rig for type C <sub>3</sub> and C <sub>9</sub> appliances for installation in buildings with tilted roof.....	104
147	Figure 14 – Measuring points for the stand-by heat losses.....	116
148	Figure 15 – Test rig for the determination of hydraulic resistance.....	129
149	Figure B.1 – Type B <sub>2</sub> .....	145
150	Figure B.2 – Type B <sub>3</sub> .....	145
151	Figure B.3 – Type C <sub>1</sub> .....	146
152	Figure B.4 – Type C <sub>3</sub> .....	146
153	Figure B.5 – Type C <sub>4</sub> .....	147
154	Figure B.6 – Type C <sub>5</sub> .....	147
155	Figure B.7 – Type C <sub>6</sub> .....	148
156	Figure B.8 – Type C <sub>8</sub> .....	148
157	Figure B.9 – Type C <sub>9</sub> .....	149
158	Figure C.1 – Automatic gas shut off valves in the gas supply line for mCHP appliances .....	150
159	Figure C.2 – Automatic gas shut off valves in the gas supply line for permanent or alternating mCHP	
160	appliances .....	151
161	Figure I.1 – Test rig .....	157
162	Figure DD.1 – The relation between the (extreme) limit gases (ELG), the reference gas (RG) and the	
163	normal distribution gas (NDG) the appliance is designed for. The current standard assumes	
164	that the normal distribution is close to the reference gas.....	161
165	Figure DD.2 – The relation between the (extreme)limit gases (ELG), the reference gas (RG), the	
166	distribution limit gases (DLG),and the normal distribution gas(NDG) the appliance is designed	
167	for. The DLG are to be considered if the normal distribution gas may vary to a large extent over	
168	the lifetime of the appliance.....	163
169	Figure EE.1 – Equivalent heating efficiency and linear extrapolation from $\eta_{el} = 0,75/CC$ . .....	166
170		

## 171 **Tables**

172	Table 1 – Mechanical properties and chemical compositions of carbon and stainless steels.....	39
173	Table 2 – Minimum requirements for cast iron.....	39
174	Table 3 – Parts in aluminium and aluminium alloys.....	39
175	Table 4 – Parts in copper or copper alloys .....	39
176	Table 5 – Minimum thicknesses for rolled parts .....	40
177	Table 6 – Nominal minimum thicknesses of mCHP appliance sections.....	40
178	Table 7 – Weld joints and welding processes.....	41
179	Table 8 – Metallic combustion products circuit material specifications .....	45
180	Table 9 – Composition of the gas circuit.....	49
181	Table 10 – Maximum admissible leakage rates.....	57
182	Table 11 – NO <sub>x</sub> classes.....	70
183	Table 12 – Criteria for testing long-term resistance to thermal load .....	73
184	Table 13 – Criteria for testing long-term resistance to condensate exposure .....	74
185	Table 14 – Criteria for testing resistance to condensing/non-condensing cycling.....	75
186	Table 15 – Group sizes of internal flue diameters .....	76
187	Table 16 – Criteria for testing long-term resistance to thermal load .....	77
188	Table 17 – Criteria for testing-long term resistance to condensate exposure .....	77
189	Table 18 – Weighting factor F <sub>CHP</sub> for weighting $\eta_{eq,CHP}$ in the $\eta_{son}$ calculation* .....	118
190	Table 19 – (CO <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>N</sub> concentration of the combustion products, in percent .....	122
191	Table 20 – Weighting factors .....	125
192	Table 21 – Weighting factors .....	126
193	Table 22 – Exposure time in weeks at raised temperatures.....	132
194	Table 23 – Composition of test condensate for corrosion .....	132
195	Table 24 – Condensate composition, related to construction classes.....	134
196	Table 25 – Supplementary markings .....	138
197	Table A.1 – Gas connections conditions in common use in the various countries.....	144
198	Table F.1 – Main symbols and abbreviations used .....	154
199	Table G.1 – Category(ies), direct and indirect country(ies) of destination.....	155
200	Table G.2 – Example 1: Possibilities for the second gas family .....	155
201	Table G.3 – Example 2: Possibilities for the third gas family.....	155
202	Table H.1 – Conversion of the emission value of NO <sub>x</sub> for second family gases.....	156
203	Table H.2 – Conversion of the emission value of NO <sub>x</sub> for third family gases.....	156
204	Table EE.1 – Energy outputs and primary energy inputs. ....	165
205	Table ZA.1 – Clauses of this European Standard addressing essential requirements or other	
206	provisions of EC Directives .....	168

207

208

## Foreword

This document (FprEN 50465:2014) has been prepared by the CEN/CLC Joint Working Group FCGA, Fuel cell gas appliances.

This document is currently submitted to the Formal Vote.

The following dates are proposed:

- |   |       |  |
|---|-------|--|
| • latest date by which the existence of this document has to be announced at national level   | (doa) | dor + 6 months   |
| • latest date by which this document has to be implemented at national level by publication of an identical national standard or by endorsement | (dop) | dor + 12 months  |
| • latest date by which the national standards conflicting with this document have to be withdrawn   | (dow) | dor + 36 months<br>(to be confirmed or modified when voting) |

214

This document will supersede EN 50465:2008.

FprEN 50465:2014 includes the following significant technical changes with respect to EN 50465:2008:

- inclusion of requirements for „Stirling Engine“ and „Internal Combustion Engine“;
- modification of requirements for fuel cell heating appliances to reflect experience since the first edition;
- partly adaptation to EN 15502-1 and EN 15502-2-1, especially to reflect the new requirements for air proving devices;
- introduction of additional types of combustion air and flue duct systems;
- modification of the total efficiency calculation;
- modifications of NO<sub>x</sub> weighting and calculation.

Micro-cogeneration is also known as micro combined heat and power [mCHP]. mCHP is an efficient way to deliver heating, cooling and electricity. It is based on the simultaneous production of electrical and thermal energy, both of which are used. The central and most fundamental principle of mCHP is that in order to maximize the many benefits that arise from it, systems should be based according to the heat demand of the application.

A fuel cell, Stirling engine and internal combustion engine are just some of the significant technologies to be the thermal heart of a mCHP appliance.

mCHP appliances that are already established in the market are used to provide central heating and domestic hot water in residential buildings.

Due to the development of new technology other solutions than those described in this European Standard are possible if these solutions provide at least an equivalent level of safety.

Matters related to quality assurance systems, tests during production, and certificates of conformity of auxiliary devices are not dealt with in this European Standard.

Due to the change in scope to include technologies in addition to fuel cells, the title of this European Standard has been changed from “fuel cell gas heating appliance” into “combined heat and power appliance”

241 This document has been prepared under a mandate given to CENELEC by the European Commission  
242 and the European Free Trade Association, and supports essential requirements of EU Directive(s).

243 For the relationship with EU Directive(s) see informative Annex ZZA, Annex ZZB and Annex ZZC which  
244 are integrals part of this document.

245 The essential requirements of EC Directive 2009/142/EC relating to "rational use of energy" is defined by  
246 the maximum quantity of energy recovered (thermal and electrical energy output) from the gas energy  
247 input.

248 Secretary's NOTE:

249 This Final draft European Standard includes measurement and calculation methods to produce values  
250 required by the Commission regulation (EU) No 813/2013 of 2 August 2013 implementing Directive  
251 2009/125/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to ecodesign requirements for  
252 space heaters and combination heaters and the Commission delegated regulation (EU) No 811/2013 of  
253 18 February 2013 supplementing Directive 2010/30/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council  
254 with regard to the energy labelling of space heaters, combination heaters, packages of space heater,  
255 temperature control and solar device and packages of combination heater, temperature control and solar  
256 device (see Annexes ZZB, ZZC).

257 The measurement and calculation methods in this European Standard comply with these regulations.

258 mCHP appliances not only produce heat, but also electrical energy. Therefore, the seasonal space  
259 heating energy efficiency is calculated departing from the thermal efficiency, corrected by adding the  
260 electrical efficiency multiplied by a conversion coefficient CC of 2,5 into the calculation formula's as  
261 derived and explained in Annex EE, thus accounting for the avoided primary energy use in power plants.

262 The calculation methods have been derived in compliance with the comparability objective regarding the  
263 direct and indirectly resulting energy consumption in the energy labelling directive 2010/30/EU, [see  
264 recital "whereas" (5) of the directive], and with the appropriate procedures set out in the relevant  
265 harmonized Life Cycle Assessment standards ISO 14040 and ISO 14044. The calculation methods thus  
266 result in equal efficiency values for equal energy savings.

267 The calculation method in this European Standard deviates from the, (at the time of writing this Note)  
268 latest draft Commission communication circulated to the CEN/CLC/JWG FCGA in December 2013, which  
269 according to the CEN/CLC/JWG FCGA did not comply with mentioned comparability objective in the  
270 energy labelling directive 2010/30/EU and the relevant harmonized Life Cycle Assessment standards and  
271 contained several other comparability issues and errors, which have been improved in this European  
272 Standard.

273 It should be noted that a Commission Communication is a policy document with no mandatory authority.  
274 The Commission takes the initiative of publishing a Communication when it wishes to set out its own  
275 thinking on a topical issue. A Communication has no legal effect.

276 The draft Commission communication accepted that FprEN 50465 is an acceptable reference for the  
277 calculation of:  $P_{CHP100+Sup0}$ ,  $P_{CHP100+Sup100}$ ,  $\eta_{CHP100+Sup0}$ ,  $\eta_{CHP100+Sup100}$ ,  $\eta_{el,CHP100+Sup0}$ ,  $\eta_{el,CHP100+Sup100}$

278 However, for the calculation of  $\eta_s$  and  $\eta_{son}$  of cogeneration space heaters the latest draft Commission  
279 communication describes the methodology as quoted in the extract below.

280 Discussion with the Commission on this topic is ongoing.

For information see here an extract from latest draft Commission communication circulated to the CEN/CLC/JWG FCGA in December 2013:

-----  
4. Additional elements for measurements and calculations related to the seasonal space heating energy efficiency of boiler space heaters, boiler combination heaters and cogeneration space heaters

4.1. Test points

(a) boiler space heaters and boiler combination heaters: the useful efficiency values  $\eta_4$ ,  $\eta_1$  and the useful heat output values  $P_4$ ,  $P_1$  are measured;

(b) cogeneration space heaters:

- cogeneration space heaters not equipped with supplementary heaters: the useful efficiency value  $\eta_{CHP100+Sup0}$ , the useful heat output value  $P_{CHP100+Sup0}$  and the electrical efficiency value  $\eta_{el,CHP100+Sup0}$  is measured;
- cogeneration space heaters equipped with supplementary heaters: the useful efficiency values  $\eta_{CHP100+Sup0}$ ,  $\eta_{CHP100+Sup100}$ , the useful heat output values  $P_{CHP100+Sup0}$ ,  $P_{CHP100+Sup100}$  and the electrical efficiency values  $\eta_{el,CHP100+Sup0}$ ,  $\eta_{el,CHP100+Sup100}$  are measured.

#### 4.2. Calculation of the seasonal space heating energy efficiency

The seasonal space heating energy efficiency  $\eta_s$  is defined as

$$\eta_s = \eta_{son} - \sum F(i)$$

Where:

- (a)  $\eta_{son}$  is the seasonal space heating energy efficiency in active mode, calculated according to point 4.3 and expressed in %;
- (b)  $F(i)$  are corrections calculated according to point 4.4 and expressed in %.

#### 4.3. Calculation of the seasonal space heating energy efficiency in active mode

The seasonal space heating energy efficiency in active mode  $\eta_{son}$  is calculated as follows:

- (a) for fuel boiler space heaters and fuel boiler combination heaters:  

$$\eta_{son} = 0,85 \cdot \eta_1 + 0,15 \cdot \eta_4$$
- (b) for electric boiler space heaters and electric boiler combination heaters:  

$$\eta_{son} = \eta_4$$

Where:

$$\eta_4 = P_4 / (EC \cdot CC), \text{ with}$$

EC = electricity consumption to produce useful heat output  $P_4$

- (c) for cogeneration space heaters not equipped with supplementary heaters:  

$$\eta_{son} = \eta_{CHP100+Sup0}$$
- (d) for cogeneration space heaters equipped with supplementary heaters:  

$$\eta_{son} = 0,85 \cdot \eta_{CHP100+Sup0} + 0,15 \cdot \eta_{CHP100+Sup100}$$

#### 4.4. Calculation of $F(i)$

- (a) The correction  $F(1)$  accounts for a negative contribution to the seasonal space heating energy efficiency of heaters due to adjusted contributions of temperature controls to seasonal space heating energy efficiency of packages of space heater, temperature control and solar device or of packages of combination heater, temperature control and solar device, as set out in point 6.2. For boiler space heaters, boiler combination heaters and cogeneration space heaters, the correction is  $F(1) = 3 \%$ .
- (b) The correction  $F(2)$  accounts for a negative contribution to the seasonal space heating energy efficiency by auxiliary electricity consumption, expressed in %, and is given as follows:
  - for fuel boiler space heaters and fuel boiler combination heaters:  

$$F(2) = 2,5 \cdot (0,15 \cdot el_{max} + 0,85 \cdot el_{min} + 1,3 \cdot PSB) / (0,15 \cdot P_4 + 0,85 \cdot P_1)$$
  - for electric boiler space heaters and electric boiler combination heaters:  

$$F(2) = 1,3 \cdot PSB / (P_4 \cdot CC)$$
  - for cogeneration space heaters not equipped with supplementary heaters:  

$$F(2) = 2,5 \cdot (el_{max} + 1,3 \cdot PSB) / P_{CHP100+Sup0}$$
  - for cogeneration space heaters equipped with supplementary heaters:  

$$F(2) = 2,5 \cdot (0,15 \cdot el_{max} + 0,85 \cdot el_{min} + 1,3 \cdot PSB) / (0,15 \cdot \eta_{CHP100+Sup100} + 0,85 \cdot \eta_{CHP100+Sup0})$$

OR a default value as set out in EN 15316-4-1 may be applied.
- (c) The correction  $F(3)$  accounts for a negative contribution to the seasonal space heating energy efficiency by standby heat loss and is given as follows:
  - for fuel boiler space heaters and fuel boiler combination heaters:  

$$F(3) = 0,5 \cdot P_{stby} / P_4$$
  - for electric boiler space heaters and electric boiler combination heaters:  

$$F(3) = 0,5 \cdot P_{stby} / (P_4 \cdot CC)$$
  - for cogeneration space heaters not equipped with supplementary heaters:  

$$F(3) = 0,5 \cdot P_{stby} / P_{CHP100+Sup0}$$
  - for cogeneration space heaters equipped with supplementary heaters:  

$$F(3) = 0,5 \cdot P_{stby} / P_{CHP100+Sup100}$$

OR a default value as set out in EN 15316-4-1 may be applied.

- (d) The correction F(4) accounts for a negative contribution to the seasonal space heating energy efficiency by ignition burner power consumption and is given as follows:
- for fuel boiler space heaters and fuel boiler combination heaters:  

$$F(4) = 1,3 \cdot P_{ign} / P_4$$
  - for cogeneration space heaters not equipped with supplementary heaters:  

$$F(4) = 1,3 \cdot P_{ign} / P_{CHP100+Sup0}$$
  - for cogeneration space heaters equipped with supplementary heaters:  

$$F(4) = 1,3 \cdot P_{ign} / P_{CHP100+Sup100}$$
- (e) For cogeneration space heaters, the correction F(5) accounts for a positive contribution to the seasonal space heating energy efficiency by the electrical efficiency and is given as follows:
- for cogeneration space heaters not equipped with supplementary heaters:  

$$F(5) = - 2,5 \cdot \eta_{el, CHP100+Sup0}$$
  - for cogeneration space heaters equipped with supplementary heaters:  

$$F(5) = - 2,5 \cdot (0,85 \cdot \eta_{el, CHP100+Sup0} + 0,15 \cdot \eta_{el, CHP100+Sup100})$$

## 1 Scope

This European Standard specifies the requirements and test methods for the construction, safety, fitness for purpose, rational use of energy and the marking of a micro combined heat and power appliance; (hereafter referred to as “mCHP appliance”).

This European Standard applies to mCHP appliances of types B<sub>22</sub>, B<sub>23</sub>, B<sub>32</sub>, B<sub>33</sub>, B<sub>52</sub>, B<sub>53</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>42</sub>, C<sub>43</sub>, C<sub>52</sub>, C<sub>53</sub>, C<sub>62</sub>, C<sub>63</sub>, C<sub>82</sub>, C<sub>83</sub> and C<sub>9</sub> based on the classifications of CEN/TR 1749

- that use one or more supplied gases of the three gas families at the pressures stated in EN 437,
- where the temperature of the heat transfer fluid of the heating system (heating water circuit) does not exceed 105 °C during normal operation,
- where the maximum operating pressure in the
  - heating water circuit does not exceed 6 bar,
  - domestic hot water circuit (if installed) does not exceed 10 bar,
- which are either intended to be installed indoors or outdoors in a partially protected place,
- which are intended to produce hot water either by the instantaneous or storage principle,
- which have a maximum heat input (based on net calorific value) not exceeding 70 kW,
- which are designed for sealed or open water systems.

NOTE 1 For applications where the maximum allowable water temperature exceeds 110 °C or where volume multiplied by maximum allowable pressure exceeds 50 bar litres, further requirements may be necessary to comply with the essential requirements of Directive 97/23/EC (Pressure Equipment Directive (PED)).

NOTE 2 For mCHP appliances with constructions that might not be fully covered by this European Standard or by another specific standard, the risk associated with the alternative construction will be assessed.

NOTE 3 This EN includes formulae and methods intended to produce values required by implementation measures of the ErP Directive 2009/125/EC and Labelling Directive 2010/30/EU.

NOTE 4 EN 13203-4 will specify the assessment of energy consumption for domestic hot water production of gas combined heat and power appliances (mCHP).

This European Standard does not contain the requirements necessary for appliance capable of producing electrical energy without using the thermal energy.

This European Standard does not cover all the requirements for mCHP appliances that are intended to be connected to gas grids where the quality of the distributed gas is likely to vary to a large extent over the lifetime of the appliance (see Annex DD).

## 2 Normative references

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

EN 88-1, *Pressure regulators and associated safety devices for gas appliances – Part 1: Pressure regulators for inlet pressures up to and including 500 kPa*

EN 125, *Flame supervision devices for gas burning appliances – Thermoelectric flame supervision devices*

EN 126, *Multifunctional controls for gas burning appliances*

EN 161, *Automatic shut-off valves for gas burners and gas appliances*

EN 298, *Automatic burner control systems for burners and appliances burning gaseous or liquid fuels*

EN 437:2003+A1:2009, *Test gases – Test pressures – Appliance categories*

- 324 EN 513, *Unplasticized polyvinylchloride (PVC-U) profiles for the fabrication of windows and doors -*  
 325 *Determination of the resistance to artificial weathering*
- 326 EN 549, *Rubber materials for seals and diaphragms for gas appliances and gas equipment*
- 327 EN 573-1, *Aluminium and aluminium alloys – Chemical composition and form of wrought products – Part*  
 328 *1: Numerical designation system*
- 329 EN 1057, *Copper and copper alloys – Seamless, round copper tubes for water and gas in sanitary and*  
 330 *heating applications*
- 331 EN 1092 (all parts), *Flanges and their joints – Circular flanges for pipes, valves, fittings and accessories,*  
 332 *PN designated*
- 333 CR 1404, *Determination of emissions from appliances burning gaseous fuels during type-testing*
- 334 EN 1561, *Founding – Grey cast irons*
- 335 EN 1856-1:2009, *Chimneys – Requirements for metal chimneys – Part 1: System chimney products*
- 336 EN 1856-2:2009, *Chimneys – Requirements for metal chimneys – Part 2: Metal flue liners and connecting*  
 337 *flue pipes*
- 338 EN 10029, *Hot-rolled steel plates 3 mm thick or above – Tolerances on dimensions and shape*
- 339 EN 10088-1, *Stainless steels – Part 1: List of stainless steels*
- 340 EN 10226-1, *Pipe threads where pressure tight joints are made on the threads – Part 1: Taper external*  
 341 *threads and parallel internal threads; Dimensions, tolerances and designation*
- 342 EN 10226-2, *Pipe threads where pressure tight joints are made on the threads – Part 2: Taper external*  
 343 *threads and taper internal threads – Dimensions, tolerances and designation*
- 344 EN 12067-2, *Gas/air ratio controls for gas burners and gas burning appliances – Part 2: Electronic types*
- 345 EN 13203-1, *Gas-fired domestic appliances producing hot water – Appliances not exceeding 70 kW heat*  
 346 *input and 300 l water storage capacity – Part 1: Assessment of performance of hot water deliveries*
- 347 EN 13216-1:2004, *Chimneys – Test methods for system chimneys – Part 1: General test methods*
- 348 EN 13501-1, *Fire classification of construction products and building elements – Part 1: Classification*  
 349 *using data from reaction to fire tests*
- 350 EN 13611, *Safety and control devices for gas burners and gas burning appliances – General*  
 351 *requirements*
- 352 EN 14459, *Control functions in electronic systems for gas burners and gas burning appliances – Methods*  
 353 *for classification and assessment*
- 354 EN 14471:2013, *Chimneys – System chimneys with plastic flue liners – Requirements and test methods*
- 355 EN 50090 (all parts), *Home and Building Electronic Systems (HBES)*
- 356 EN 50438, *Requirements for micro-generating plants to be connected in parallel with public low-voltage*  
 357 *distribution networks*
- 358 CLC/FprTS 50549-1<sup>1</sup>, *Requirements for the connection of generators above 16 A per phase – Part 1:*  
 359 *Connection of the LV distribution system*
- 360 EN 55014-1, *Electromagnetic compatibility – Requirements for household appliances, electric tools and*  
 361 *similar apparatus – Part 1: Emission (CISPR 14-1)*
- 362 EN 55014-2, *Electromagnetic compatibility – Requirements for household appliances, electric tools and*  
 363 *similar apparatus – Part 2: Immunity – Product family standard (CISPR 14-2)*
- 364 EN 60335-1, *Household and similar electric appliances – Safety – Part 1: General requirements*  
 365 *(IEC 60335-1)*
- 366 EN 60335-2-102, *Household and similar electrical appliances – Safety – Part 2-102: Particular*  
 367 *requirements for gas, oil and solid-fuel burning appliances having electrical connections*  
 368 *(IEC 60335-2-102)*
- 369 EN 60529:1991, *Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code) (IEC 60529:1989)*

---

<sup>1</sup> CLC/FprTS 50549-1 is currently prepared for TS

- 370 EN 60730-2-9, *Automatic electrical controls for household and similar use – Part 2-9: Particular*  
371 *requirements for temperature sensing controls (IEC 60730-2-9)*
- 372 EN 61000-3-2, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 3-2: Limits – Limits for harmonic current*  
373 *emissions (equipment input current up to and including 16 A per phase) (IEC 61000-3-2)*
- 374 EN 61000-3-3, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 3-3: Limits – Limitation of voltage changes,*  
375 *voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, for equipment with rated current*  
376 *≤ 16 A per phase and not subject to conditional connection (IEC 61000-3-3)*
- 377 EN 61000-3-11, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 3-11: Limits – Limitation of voltage changes,*  
378 *voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems – Equipment with rated current*  
379 *≤ 75 A and subject to conditional connection (IEC 61000-3-11)*
- 380 EN 61000-3-12, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 3-12: Limits – Limits for harmonic currents*  
381 *produced by equipment connected to public low-voltage systems with input current > 16 A and ≤ 75 A per*  
382 *phase (IEC 61000-3-12)*
- 383 EN 61000-6-1, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 6-1: Generic standards – Immunity for*  
384 *residential, commercial and light-industrial environments (IEC 61000-6-1)*
- 385 EN 61000-6-3, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 6-3: Generic standards – Emission standard*  
386 *for residential, commercial and light-industrial environments (IEC 61000-6-3)*
- 387 EN 62282-3-100:2012, *Fuel cell technologies – Part 3-100: Stationary fuel cell power systems – Safety*  
388 *(IEC 62282-3-100:2012)*
- 389 EN ISO 178, *Plastics – Determination of flexural properties (ISO 178)*
- 390 EN ISO 179-1, *Plastics – Determination of Charpy impact properties – Part 1: Non-instrumented impact*  
391 *test (ISO 179-1)*
- 392 EN ISO 228-1, *Pipe threads where pressure-tight joints are not made on the threads – Part 1:*  
393 *Dimensions, tolerances and designation (ISO 228-1)*
- 394 EN ISO 527-1, *Plastics – Determination of tensile properties – Part 1: General principles (ISO 527-1)*
- 395 EN ISO 527-2, *Plastics – Determination of tensile properties – Part 2: Test conditions for moulding and*  
396 *extrusion plastics (ISO 527-2)*
- 397 EN ISO 1183 (all parts), *Plastics – Methods for determining the density of non-cellular plastics (ISO 1183)*
- 398 EN ISO 2553, *Welding and allied processes – Symbolic representation on drawings - Welded joints*  
399 *(ISO 2553)*
- 400 EN ISO 3166-1, *Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions – Part 1:*  
401 *Country codes (ISO 3166-1)*
- 402 EN ISO 4063, *Welding and allied processes – Nomenclature of processes and reference numbers*  
403 *(ISO 4063)*
- 404 EN ISO 8256, *Plastics – Determination of tensile-impact strength (ISO 8256)*
- 405 EN ISO 9969, *Thermoplastics pipes – Determination of ring stiffness (ISO 9969)*
- 406 EN ISO 16852, *Flame arresters – Performance requirements, test methods and limits for use*  
407 *(ISO 16852)*
- 408 ISO 7-1, *Pipe threads where pressure-tight joints are made on the threads – Part 1: Dimensions,*  
409 *tolerances and designation*
- 410 ISO 37, *Rubber, vulcanized or thermoplastic – Determination of tensile stress-strain properties*
- 411 ISO 188, *Rubber, vulcanized or thermoplastic – Accelerated ageing and heat resistance tests*
- 412 ISO 262, *ISO general purpose metric screw threads – Selected sizes for screws, bolts and nuts*
- 413 ISO 815 (all parts), *Rubber, vulcanized or thermoplastic – Determination of compression set*
- 414 ISO 857-1, *Welding and allied processes – Vocabulary – Part 1: Metal welding processes*
- 415 ISO 857-2, *Welding and allied processes – Vocabulary – Part 2: Soldering and brazing processes and*  
416 *related terms*
- 417 ISO 1817, *Rubber, vulcanized or thermoplastic – Determination of the effect of liquids*
- 418 ISO 2781, *Rubber, vulcanized or thermoplastic – Determination of density*

419 ISO 6914, *Rubber, vulcanized or thermoplastic – Determination of ageing characteristics by*  
420 *measurement of stress relaxation in tension*

421 ISO 7619 (all parts), *Rubber, vulcanized or thermoplastic – Determination of indentation hardness*

### 422 **3 Terms and definitions**

423 For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply.

424 NOTE Table F.1 summarizes the main symbols and abbreviations used in this European Standard.

#### 425 **3.1**

##### 426 **reference conditions**

427 these correspond to 15 °C and 1 013,25 mbar, unless otherwise specified

428 Note 1 to entry: mbar = 10<sup>2</sup> Pa.

429 [SOURCE: EN 437: 2003+A1:2009, 3.9]

#### 430 **3.2**

##### 431 **combustible gases**

##### 432 **3.2.1**

##### 433 **test gases**

434 gases intended for the verification of the operational characteristics of gas appliances. They consist of  
435 reference gases and limit gases

436 [SOURCE: EN 437:2003+A1:2009, 3.2]

##### 437 **3.2.2**

##### 438 **reference gases**

439 test gases with which appliances operate under nominal conditions when they are supplied at the  
440 corresponding normal pressure

441 [SOURCE: EN 437:2003+A1:2009, 3.3]

##### 442 **3.2.3**

##### 443 **limit gases**

444 test gases representative of the extreme variations in the characteristics of the gases for which  
445 appliances have been designed

446 [SOURCE: EN 437:2003+A1:2009, 3.4]

##### 447 **3.2.4**

##### 448 **calorific value**

449 quantity of heat produced by the complete combustion, at a constant pressure equal to 1 013,25 mbar, of  
450 a unit volume or mass of gas, the constituents of the combustible mixture being taken at reference  
451 conditions and the products of combustion being brought back to the same conditions

452 A distinction is made between:

453 – the gross calorific value  $H_g$ : the water produced by combustion is assumed to be condensed;

454 – the net calorific value  $H_n$ : the water produced by combustion is assumed to be in the vapour state

455 Note 1 to entry: The calorific value is expressed:

456 – either in megajoules per cubic metre (MJ/m<sup>3</sup>) of dry gas under the reference conditions;

457 – or in megajoules per kilogram (MJ/kg) of dry gas.

458 [SOURCE: EN 437:2003+A1:2009, 3.11]

##### 459 **3.2.5**

##### 460 **relative density**

461  $d$

462 ratio of the masses of equal volumes of dry gas and dry air under the same conditions of temperature and  
463 pressure: 15 °C or 0 °C and 1 013,25 mbar

464 [SOURCE: EN 437:2003+A1:2009, 3.10]

**3.2.6****Wobbe index****gross Wobbe index:**  $W_s$ ; **net Wobbe index:**  $W_i$ 

ratio of the calorific value of a gas per unit volume to the square root of its relative density under the same reference conditions. The Wobbe index is said to be gross or net according to whether the calorific value used is the gross or net calorific value

Note 1 to entry: The Wobbe indices are expressed:

- either in megajoules per cubic metre (MJ/m<sup>3</sup>) of dry gas under reference conditions,
- or in megajoules per kilogram (MJ/kg) of dry gas.

[SOURCE: EN 437:2003+A1:2009, 3.12]

**3.2.7****gas pressure****3.2.7.1****general**

all the pressures are static pressures of the moving gas, relative to the atmospheric pressure, measured at right angles to the direction of the flow of the gas

Note 1 to entry: Symbol:  $p$ . The gas pressures used are expressed in millibars (mbar) 1 mbar = 10<sup>2</sup> Pa.

**3.2.7.2****test pressures**

gas pressures used to verify the operational characteristics of gas appliances, consisting of normal and limit pressures

[SOURCE: EN 437:2003+A1:2009, 3.5, modified]

**3.2.7.3****normal pressure** $p_n$ 

pressure under which the appliances operate in nominal conditions when they are supplied with the corresponding reference gas

[SOURCE: EN 437:2003 + A1:2009, 3.6]

**3.2.7.4****limit pressures****maximum pressure:**  $p_{max}$ ; **minimum pressure:**  $p_{min}$ 

pressures representative of the extreme variations in the appliance supply conditions

[SOURCE: EN 437:2003+A1:2009, 3.7]

**3.2.7.5****pressure couple**

combination of two distinct gas distribution pressures applied by reason of the significant difference existing between the Wobbe indices within a single gas family or group in which

- the higher pressure corresponds only to gases of low Wobbe index;
- the lower pressure corresponds to gases of high Wobbe index

[SOURCE: EN 437:2003+A1:2009, 3.8]

**3.3****Cogeneration****CHP**

simultaneous generation of thermal and electrical energy in one process

Note 1 to entry: CHP= combined heat and power

**3.3.1****mCHP**

condensing or non-condensing CHP appliance with a maximum electrical output power below 50 kW

Note 1 to entry: As defined by Directive 2012/27/EC.

514 Note 2 to entry: mCHP= microCHP.

### 515 **3.3.2**

#### 516 **mCHP appliance**

517 appliance which is either delivered as a complete package or specified as the complete package to  
518 deliver safely and effectively the heating, electrical power and where applicable the domestic hot water  
519 service claimed, comprising as relevant:

- 520 – primary heat & power generator (PH&PG);
- 521 – supplementary heat generator;
- 522 – flue ducts;
- 523 – thermal store

### 524 **3.3.3**

#### 525 **mCHP appliance technologies and its sub functions**

#### 526 **3.3.3.1**

##### 527 **fuel cell mCHP appliance**

528 appliance that includes a fuel cell which produces simultaneous thermal energy and electrical energy  
529 (electrochemical reaction), consisting typically of distinct parts

530 Note 1 to entry: See Figure 1.

#### 531 **3.3.3.2**

##### 532 **Stirling engine mCHP appliance**

533 appliance that includes a Stirling engine module which thermodynamically converts a proportion of  
534 absorbed thermal energy to electrical energy; the remaining energy being transferred to the thermal  
535 management system; consisting typically of distinct parts

536 Note 1 to entry: See Figure 2.

#### 537 **3.3.3.3**

##### 538 **internal combustion engine mCHP appliance**

539 appliance that includes an internal combustion engine module which generates mechanical and thermal  
540 energy and a generator to convert mechanical energy into electrical energy, the remaining energy being  
541 transferred to the thermal management system; consisting typically of distinct parts

542 Note 1 to entry: See Figure 3.

#### 543 **3.3.3.4**

##### 544 **Sub functions**

##### 545 **3.3.3.4.1**

##### 546 **primary heat & power generator**

547 preferential heat generator producing thermal and electrical energy comprising

- 548 • for fuel cell mCHP appliances: fuel processing system, fuel cell module and power conditioning  
549 and chp-control system, see Figure 1
- 550 • for Stirling Engine mCHP appliances: Engine burner, Stirling Engine module, power conditioning  
551 and chp-control system, see Figure 2
- 552 • for internal combustion engine mCHP appliances: internal combustion engine, power generator  
553 and power conditioning and chp-control system, see Figure 3

##### 554 **3.3.3.4.2**

##### 555 **fuel processing system**

556 chemical processing equipment including any associated heat exchangers and controls required to  
557 convert input fuel to a composition suitable for the fuel cell stacks

558 [SOURCE: IEC/TS 62282-1:2010, 2.2, modified]

##### 559 **3.3.3.4.3**

##### 560 **fuel cell module**

561 assembly including one or more fuel cell stack(s) other main components intended to be integrated into  
562 the fuel cell gas heating appliance

563 Note 1 to entry A fuel cell module is comprised of the following main components: one or more fuel cell stack(s), piping system for  
564 conveying fuels, oxidants and exhausts, electrical connections for the power delivered by the stack(s) and means for monitoring  
565 and/or control. Additionally, a fuel cell module may comprise: means for conveying additional fluids (e.g. cooling media, inert gas),  
566 means for detecting normal and/or abnormal operating conditions, enclosures or pressure vessels and module ventilation systems.

567 [SOURCE: IEC/TS 62282-1:2010, 3.48, modified]

568 **3.3.3.4.4**

569 **Internal combustion engine**

570 mechanism delivering shaft power by the combustion of fuel in one or more cylinders in which working  
571 pistons reciprocate

572 **3.3.3.4.5**

573 **power conditioning and chp-control system**

574 equipment used to change electrical voltage level or waveform, or otherwise alter or regulate the  
575 electrical output of the primary heat & power generator to make it suitable and safe for export to other  
576 components within or outside the appliance including controls used to operate the primary heat & power  
577 generator such as gas valves, safety controls and internal cooling pumps

578 **3.3.3.4.6**

579 **supplementary heat generator**

580 non-preferential heat source providing peak load

581 **3.3.3.4.7**

582 **thermal management**

583 internal system that manages the transfer of the thermal energy of the appliance to a heat transfer fluid  
584 circulating in a distribution system to which a heat exchanging system(s) is connected that is equipped to  
585 transfer the thermal energy into space heating or space heating and domestic hot water

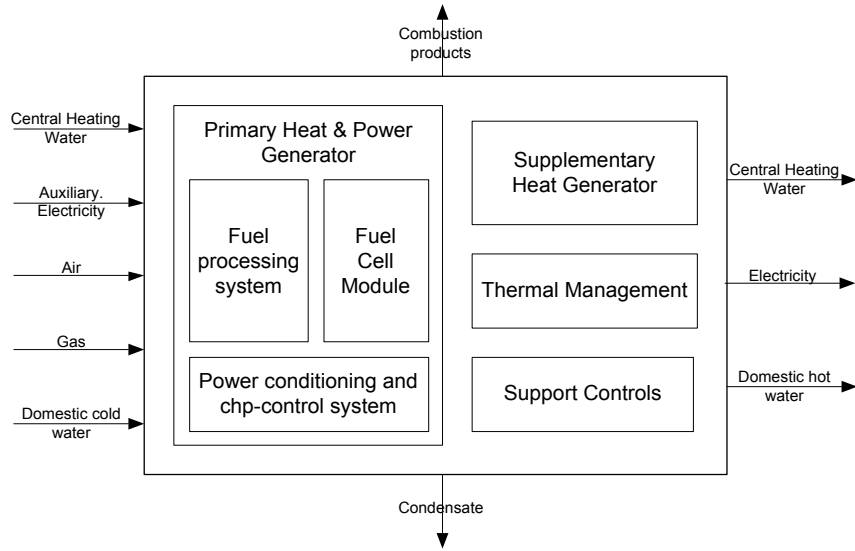
586 Note 1 to entry: The source of the thermal energy of the appliance could be e.g. for a fuel cell mCHP appliance the fuel processing  
587 system, fuel cell module or supplementary heat generator.

588 **3.3.3.4.8**

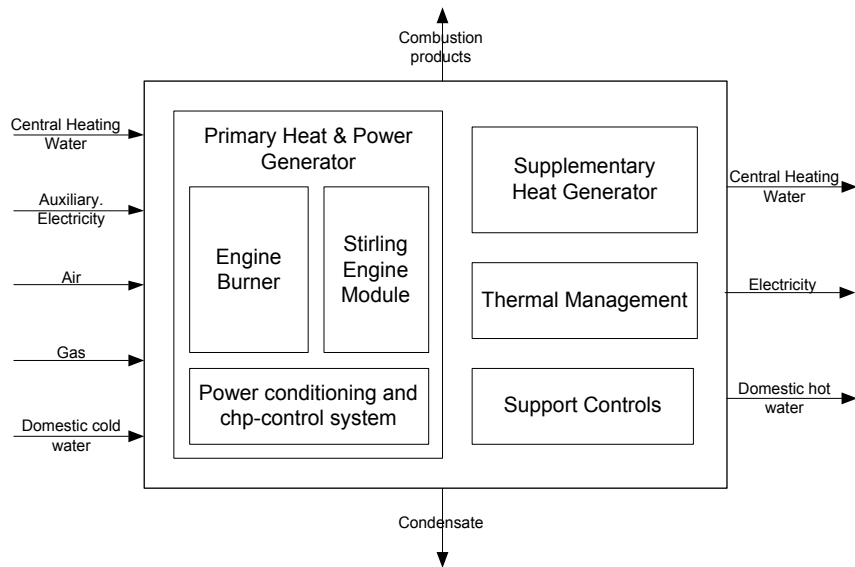
589 **Support Controls**

590 internal control system associated with the supplementary heat generator and the thermal management

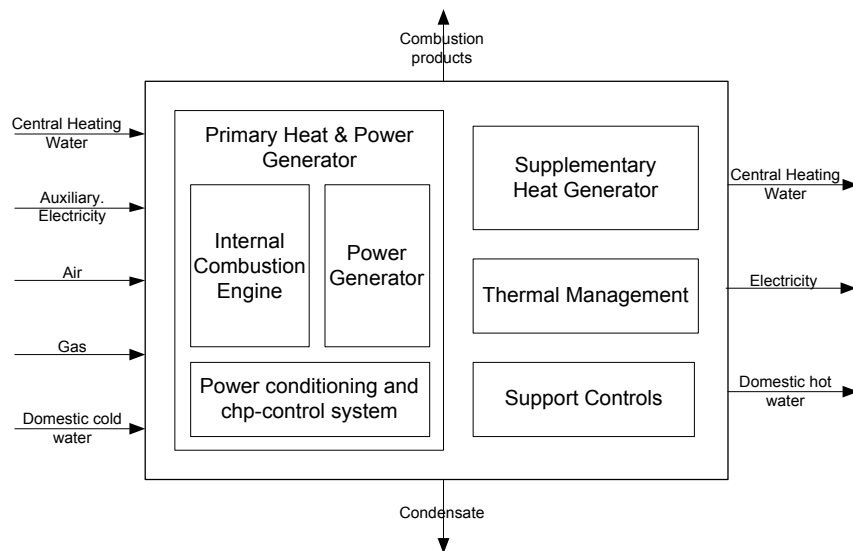
591 Note 1 to entry: The controls associated with the primary heat & power generator are not part of the “support controls”.



**Figure 1 – Typical set-up for a fuel cell mCHP appliance**



**Figure 2 – Typical set-up for a Stirling engine mCHP appliance**



**Figure 3 – Typical set-up for an internal combustion engine mCHP appliance**

### 3.3.3.5 condensing mCHP

mCHP appliance in which, under normal operating conditions and at certain operating water temperatures, the water vapour in the combustion products is partially condensed, in order to make use of the latent heat of this water vapour for heating purposes

### 3.3.3.6 combination mCHP appliance

mCHP appliance designed both for central heating and for the production of domestic hot water

Note 1 to entry: Depending on its type of domestic hot water production, the combination mCHP appliance is classified in accordance with the appliance instruction as instantaneous type or storage type.

## 3.4 constituent parts of a mCHP appliance

### 3.4.1 general

#### 3.4.1.1 gas inlet connection

part of the mCHP appliance intended to be connected to the gas supply

#### 3.4.1.2 gas circuit

assembly of parts of the mCHP appliance that carry or contain the supplied gas between the gas inlet connection and the outlet of the safety shut-off valves

#### 3.4.1.3 gas carrying circuit

assembly of parts of the mCHP appliance that carry or contain supplied gas or process gas

Note 1 to entry: This circuit includes the gas circuit.

#### 3.4.1.4 restrictor

device which is placed in the gas carrying circuit so as to create a pressure drop and thus bring the gas pressure at a burner or a gas mixture equipment to a predetermined value for a given supply pressure and a given rate

#### 3.4.1.5 injector

component that admits gas into a burner or into an internal combustion engine

631 **3.4.1.6**

632 **gas rate adjuster**

633 component allowing the gas rate of a burner or a gas mixture equipment to be brought to a predetermined  
634 value according to the supply conditions

635 Note 1 to entry: The action of operating this device is called “adjustment of the gas rate”.

636 **3.4.1.7**

637 **range-rating device**

638 component on the mCHP appliance intended to be used by the installer to adjust the nominal heat input  
639 of the mCHP appliance within the range of maximum and minimum heat inputs stated in the technical  
640 specifications/instructions, to suit the actual heat requirements of the installation

641 **3.4.1.8**

642 **sealing an adjuster or control device**

643 arrangements made to make evident any attempt to change the set adjustment (e.g. breakage of the  
644 device or the sealing material)

645 Note 1 to entry: A sealed adjuster or control device is considered to be non-existent.

646 **3.4.1.9**

647 **main burner**

648 any burner that is intended to ensure the thermal function of the mCHP appliance, and is generally called  
649 “the burner”

650 Note 1 to entry: The mCHP appliance may comprise more than one main burner, e.g. serving the primary heat & power generator  
651 and the supplementary heat generator.

652 **3.4.1.10**

653 **catalytic burner**

654 burner (oxidizer) in which the gas and a quantity of air at least equal to that theoretically necessary for  
655 complete combustion are mixed before the reaction zone, with a flameless combustion taking place in the  
656 reaction zone which is supported by catalysts

657 **3.4.1.11**

658 **ignition device**

659 any means (e.g. flame, electrical, etc.) used to ignite the gas admitted to the burner(s) or to the internal  
660 combustion engine

661 **3.4.1.12**

662 **ignition burner**

663 burner intended to ignite another burner; recognised ignition burners are:

664 **3.4.1.12.1**

665 **permanent ignition burner**

666 ignition burner that operates continuously throughout the whole period that the relevant part of the mCHP  
667 appliance is in use

668 **3.4.1.12.2**

669 **alternating ignition burner**

670 ignition burner that is extinguished as soon as the ignition of the burner it is intended to ignite is effected  
671 and re-ignites from the flame of the burner it has ignited just before the latter is extinguished

672 **3.4.2**

673 **constituent parts specific to a fuel cell mCHP appliance**

674 **3.4.2.1**

675 **process gas**

676 gas, transformed from supplied gas to a gas containing predominantly hydrogen

677 **3.4.2.2**

678 **anode**

679 electrode at which fuel oxidation takes place by the removal of electrons from the fuel to the electric load,  
680 followed by the release of oxidized fuel products

681 [SOURCE: IEC/TS 62282-1:2010, 3.2, modified]

**682 3.4.2.3****683 fuel cell stack**

684 assembly of cells, separators, cooling plates, manifolds and a supporting structure that electrochemically  
685 converts, typically, hydrogen rich gas and air reactants to DC power, heat and other reaction products

686 [SOURCE: IEC/TS 62282-1:2010, 3.50]

**687 3.5****688 air supply and combustion products evacuation****689 3.5.1****690 combustion circuit**

691 circuit including the air supply duct and the combustion products circuit

**692 3.5.2****693 combustion products circuit**

694 circuit including the combustion chamber, the heat exchanger, the combustion products evacuation duct  
695 and either the fitting piece or the connection to the terminal, if any

**696 3.5.3****697 combustion chamber**

698 enclosure inside which combustion of the air-gas mixture takes place

**699 3.5.4****700 air supply and combustion products evacuation ducts**

701 means for transporting combustion air to the burner or internal combustion engine and the combustion  
702 products to the terminal or fitting piece

703 Note 1 to entry: It is necessary to distinguish between

704 – completely surrounded ducts: the combustion products evacuation duct is surrounded by combustion air throughout its length,

705 – separate ducts: the combustion products evacuation duct and the combustion air supply duct are neither concentric nor  
706 completely surrounded ducts.

**707 3.5.5****708 terminal**

709 part of the combustion circuit fitted external to the building which has the function of the air supply inlet  
710 and/or combustion products outlet of the appliance

**711 3.5.6****712 terminal guard**

713 device that protects the terminal from physical damage from outside influences

**714 3.5.7****715 fitting piece**

716 device which allows the fitting of

717 – a type C<sub>4</sub> mCHP appliance via its two ducts to a common duct system,

718 – a type C<sub>6</sub> mCHP appliance to a separately certified and marketed system for the supply of  
719 combustion air and the discharge of combustion products,

720 – a type C<sub>8</sub> mCHP appliance via one of its ducts to a single or common duct system that is part of the  
721 building

722 – the air supply duct to a chimney that is part of the building for type C<sub>9</sub> mCHP appliances

723 Note 1 to entry: The fitting piece may be part of the mCHP appliance or of the air supply and/or combustion products evacuation  
724 system.

**725 3.5.8****726 backflow valve**

727 valve to prevent flue gas backflow

728	<b>3.6</b>
729	<b>adjusters, monitoring and safety devices</b>
730	<b>3.6.1</b>
731	<b>pressure regulator</b>
732	device which maintains the downstream pressure constant to within fixed limits independent of variations,
733	within a given range, of the upstream pressure and the gas rate
734	<b>3.6.2</b>
735	<b>adjustable pressure regulator</b>
736	pressure regulator fitted with a means of adjusting the downstream pressure
737	Note 1 to entry: This means is considered as an “adjusting device”.
738	<b>3.6.3</b>
739	<b>water rate monitoring device</b>
740	device that shuts off the gas supply to the main burner or to the internal combustion engine when the
741	water rate through the mCHP appliance is less than a predetermined value and automatically reopens the
742	gas supply when the water rate reaches at least this value
743	<b>3.6.4</b>
744	<b>flame supervision device</b>
745	device that, in response to a signal from a flame detector, keeps the gas supply open and shuts it off in
746	the absence of the supervised flame
747	<b>3.6.5</b>
748	<b>control thermostat</b>
749	device enabling the water temperature to be kept automatically within a given range at a predetermined
750	value
751	<b>3.6.6</b>
752	<b>adjustable control thermostat</b>
753	control thermostat that permits the user to obtain setting temperatures between a minimum and a
754	maximum value
755	<b>3.6.7</b>
756	<b>limit thermostat</b>
757	device that causes a shut off of the gas supply when a limit value of the temperature is reached, and
758	automatically enables a new start-up sequence when the temperature returns below the fixed limit
759	<b>3.6.8</b>
760	<b>safety temperature limiter</b>
761	device that causes safety shutdown and non-volatile lockout so as to prevent a gas or a water
762	temperature exceeding a pre-set limit
763	<b>3.6.9</b>
764	<b>overheat cut-off device</b>
765	device that causes safety shutdown and non-volatile lockout before the mCHP appliance is damaged
766	and/or before safety is put in question
767	<b>3.6.10</b>
768	<b>control knob</b>
769	component intended to be moved by hand in order to act on a mCHP appliance control (e.g. tap,
770	thermostat, etc.)
771	<b>3.6.11</b>
772	<b>flame detector</b>
773	device which detects and signals the presence of a flame
774	Note 1 to entry: It may consist of a flame sensor, an amplifier and a relay for signal transmission. These parts, with the possible
775	exception of the actual flame sensor, may be assembled in a single housing for use in conjunction with a programming unit.
776	<b>3.6.12</b>
777	<b>flame signal</b>
778	signal given by the flame detector, normally when its sensor reacts to a flame

**779 3.6.13****780 programming unit**

781 device that reacts to impulses from control and safety systems, gives control commands, controls the  
782 start-up programme, supervises burner or internal combustion engine operation and causes controlled  
783 shutdown, safety shutdown or lockout, if necessary. The programming unit follows a predetermined  
784 sequence of actions and operates in conjunction with a flame detector and/or combustion detection  
785 device

**786 3.6.14****787 automatic burner / engine control system****788 automatic burner control system****789 automatic engine control system**

790 system that comprises a programming unit and the flame detector and/or combustion detection function

791 Note 1 to entry All the functions of an automatic control system may be assembled in one or more housings.

**792 3.6.15****793 start**

794 action which causes the mCHP appliance to leave its start position and the predetermined programme of  
795 the programming unit to commence

**796 3.6.16****797 programme**

798 sequence of control operations determined by the programming unit, involving switching on, supervising  
799 and switching off burner / internal combustion engine

**800 3.6.17****801 automatic shut-off valve**

802 device that automatically opens, closes or varies a rate on a signal from the automatic burner / engine  
803 control system

804 Note 1 to entry Automatic valves are classified in accordance with EN 161 into classes A, B, C, D and J.

**805 3.6.18****806 multifunctional control**

807 device having two or more controls and/or control function(s) whereby the functional parts cannot operate  
808 if separated

**809 3.6.19****810 closure member**

811 movable part of the valve or the thermoelectric device that opens, varies or shuts off the gas path

**812 3.6.20****813 breather hole**

814 orifice that allows atmospheric pressure to be maintained in a compartment of variable volume

**815 3.6.21****816 diaphragm**

817 flexible component that operates a valve by means of a force resulting from a pressure difference

**818 3.6.22****819 external soundness**

820 soundness, with respect to the atmosphere, of an enclosure containing gas

**821 3.6.23****822 internal soundness**

823 soundness of a closure member in the closed position and isolating an enclosure containing gas from  
824 another enclosure or from the outlet of the valve

**825 3.6.24****826 fault tolerating time**

827 time between the occurrence of a fault and the shut-down of the burner / internal combustion engine  
828 which is tolerated by the application without creating a hazardous situation

- 829 **3.6.25**  
 830 **frost protection system**  
 831 system that actively protects the water in the mCHP appliance against freezing  
 832 Note 1 to entry An anti-freeze solution is not considered as an active frost protective system.
- 833 **3.6.26**  
 834 **maximum allowable working temperature**  
 835 temperature the material can withstand over a long period of time under working condition
- 836 **3.6.27**  
 837 **remote control function**  
 838 function providing automatic and normal operation by means of a control intended to be actuated with or  
 839 without line of sight of the mCHP appliance, e.g. through  
 840 a) communication lines/protocols,  
 841 b) additional hardware and/or software,  
 842 c) ultra-sonic,  
 843 d) infrared (IR)/radio frequency (RF) transmission,  
 844 e) all kind of combinations of a) to c) via the internet, e.g. modems, portable telephones
- 845 **3.6.28**  
 846 **remote control**  
 847 device that performs the remote control function by wires or wireless connection, with or without line of  
 848 sight of the mCHP appliance
- 849 **3.6.29**  
 850 **remote reset**  
 851 device that performs a specific remote control function, being reset from lock-out to allow a restart attempt
- 852 **3.6.30**  
 853 **thermal store**  
 854 heat reservoir sited mainly in heating water, as opposed to the domestic hot water storage in the tank
- 855 **3.6.31**  
 856 **tank**  
 857 reservoir of combination mCHP appliances for domestic hot water
- 858 **3.7**  
 859 **operation of a mCHP appliance**
- 860 **3.7.1**  
 861 **heat input**  
 862  $Q$   
 863 quantity of energy used in unit time corresponding to the volumetric or mass flow rates, the calorific value  
 864 used being either the net or gross calorific value  
 865 Note 1 to entry: The heat input is expressed in kilowatt (kW).  
 866 [SOURCE: EN 437:2003+A1:2009, 3.13, modified]
- 867 **3.7.2**  
 868 **nominal heat input**  
 869  $Q_n$   
 870 value of the heat input declared in the technical specifications/instructions  
 871 Note 1 to entry: The nominal heat input is expressed in kilowatt (kW).  
 872 Note 2 to entry: Range rated mCHP appliances operate at a nominal heat input between the maximum and minimum adjustable  
 873 heat input. Modulating mCHP appliances operate between the nominal and minimum controlled heat inputs.

874 [SOURCE: EN 437:2003+A1:2009, 3.14]

### 875 **3.7.3**

#### 876 **ignition rate**

877  $Q_{\text{IGN}}$

878 average heat input during the ignition safety time

879 Note 1 to entry: The ignition rate is expressed in kilowatt (kW).

### 880 **3.7.4**

#### 881 **outputs**

#### 882 **3.7.4.1**

##### 883 **nominal output**

884 useful output in kW stated in the technical specifications/instructions , corresponding to the operation of  
885 the mCHP appliance in a nominal (e.g. 80 °C/60 °C) water temperature regime

#### 886 **3.7.4.2**

##### 887 **useful heat output**

888  $P_{\text{th}}$

889 heat transmitted to the heat transfer fluid in kW

#### 890 **3.7.4.3**

##### 891 **nominal heat output**

892  $P_{\text{th}_n}$

893 useful heat output as stated in the technical specifications/instructions in kW

#### 894 **3.7.4.4**

##### 895 **maximum and minimum electric power output**

896 net AC electricity transmitted to low voltage grid in kW

897 Note 1 to entry: The symbol is  $P_{\text{el}_{\text{max}}}$  resp.  $P_{\text{el}_{\text{min}}}$  .

#### 898 **3.7.4.5**

##### 899 **net AC electric power output**

900  $P_{\text{el}}$

901 electric power output of the primary heat & power generator

902 Note 1 to entry: The net AC electric power output is expressed in kilowatt (kW).

#### 903 **3.7.4.6**

##### 904 **nominal electric power output**

905  $P_{\text{el}_n}$

906 net AC electric power output stated in the technical specifications/instructions

#### 907 **3.7.4.7**

##### 908 **net AC electric energy**

909  $W_{\text{el}}$

910 electric energy output of the primary heat & power generator

911 Note 1 to entry: The net AC electric energy is expressed in kilowatt hours (kWh).

#### 912 **3.7.4.8**

##### 913 **electric auxiliary energy**

914 electric energy consumed by the support controls (e.g. pump, fan, valves, control unit)

### 915 **3.7.5**

#### 916 **overall efficiency**

917 ratio of the useful heat output and the net AC electric power output to the heat input, expressed in per  
918 cent

919	<b>3.7.6</b>
920	<b>combustion</b>
921	<b>3.7.6.1</b>
922	<b>complete combustion</b>
923	combustion with no more than traces of combustible constituents (hydrogen, hydrocarbons, carbon
924	monoxide, carbon etc.) in the combustion products
925	<b>3.7.6.2</b>
926	<b>incomplete combustion</b>
927	combustion at which at least one combustible constituent is present in significant proportions in the
928	combustion products
929	<b>3.7.7</b>
930	<b>flame stability</b>
931	characteristics of flames that remain on the burner ports or in the flame retention zone
932	<b>3.7.8</b>
933	<b>flame lift</b>
934	phenomenon characterized by the total or partial lifting of the base of the flame away from the burner port
935	or the flame retention zone
936	<b>3.7.9</b>
937	<b>light-back</b>
938	phenomenon characterized by the entry of a flame into the body of the burner
939	<b>3.7.10</b>
940	<b>sooting</b>
941	phenomenon appearing during incomplete combustion and characterized by deposits of soot on the
942	surfaces or parts in contact with the combustion products or with the flame
943	<b>3.7.11</b>
944	<b>yellow tipping</b>
945	phenomenon characterized by the yellowing of the tip of the blue cone of an aerated flame
946	<b>3.7.12</b>
947	<b>ignition safety time</b>
948	$T_{SA}$
949	time that elapses between the order to open and the order to close the gas supply to the burner / internal
950	combustion engine in the event of ignition not taking place
951	<b>3.7.13</b>
952	<b>maximum ignition safety time</b>
953	$T_{SA,max}$
954	ignition safety time measured under the least favourable conditions of ambient temperature and variation
955	in supply voltage
956	<b>3.7.14</b>
957	<b>extinction safety time</b>
958	$T_{SE}$
959	time that elapses between extinction of the supervised flame and the order to shut off the gas supply to
960	the burner / internal combustion engine
961	<b>3.7.15</b>
962	<b>ignition restoration</b>
963	automatic process by which, following flame failure, the ignition device is switched on again without total
964	interruption of the gas supply
965	<b>3.7.16</b>
966	<b>recycling</b>
967	automatic process by which, after loss of flame during operation, the gas supply is interrupted and the full
968	start procedure is re-initiated automatically

**3.7.17****controlled shutdown**

process by which a control device (on the mCHP appliance or external to it) causes the gas supply to the burner / internal combustion engine to be stopped immediately; the mCHP appliance returns to its start position

**3.7.18****safety shutdown**

process which is effected immediately following the response of a protection device or the detection of a fault and puts the burner(s) / internal combustion engine out of operation such as to maintain a safe condition and avoid damage to the appliance; the resulting state of the system is defined by deactivated terminals for the shut-off valves and the ignition device

**3.7.19****locking out**

complete interruption of the gas supply with lockout

**3.7.20****non-volatile lockout**

shutdown condition such that a restart can only be accomplished by a manual reset

**3.7.21****volatile lockout**

shutdown condition such that a restart can also be accomplished by restoration of the electricity supply after its loss

**3.7.22****purge**

mechanical introduction of air into the combustion circuit in order to displace any gas/air mixture, which could remain there. A distinction is made between

- pre-purge: the purge that takes place between the start command and the ignition device being energized,
- post-purge: the purge that is carried out after burner shutdown

**3.7.23****pre-purge time**

period during which pre-purge takes place

Note 1 to entry: Definition shall avoid misunderstandings e.g. to EN 298.

**3.7.24****air proving device**

device intended to cause safety shutdown in the event of abnormal conditions of air admission or of combustion products evacuation

**3.7.25****gas/air ratio control**

device that automatically adapts the combustion air rate to the gas rate or vice versa

**3.7.26****nominal voltage**

voltage or range of voltages stated in the technical specifications/instructions at which the mCHP appliance can operate normally

**3.7.27****nominal frequency**

frequency stated in the technical specifications/instructions at which the mCHP appliance can operate normally

- 1016 **3.7.28**  
 1017 **nominal working combustion products temperature**  
 1018 maximum temperature of the combustion products of normal functioning, at the exit of the mCHP  
 1019 appliance where it is intended to be connected to a duct, flue or chimney
- 1020 Note 1 to entry: Normal functioning is considered to reflect the situation of running the mCHP appliance at heating water  
 1021 inlet/outlet temperatures of 70 °C/90 °C, or just at the point that the control thermostat is switching when set to the highest possible  
 1022 value.
- 1023 **3.7.29**  
 1024 **overheat combustion products temperature**  
 1025 maximum temperature of the combustion products in case of overheat, at the exit of the mCHP appliance  
 1026 where it is intended to be connected to a duct, flue or chimney
- 1027 **3.7.30**  
 1028 **condensing operation mode of the flue system**  
 1029 operation mode where, under normal operation conditions, condensate is produced in the combustion  
 1030 products.
- 1031 **3.7.31**  
 1032 **summer operating mode**  
 1033 operating mode in which the combination mCHP appliance only provides heating of the domestic water
- 1034 **3.7.32**  
 1035 **nominal domestic hot water heat input ( $Q_{nw}$ )**  
 1036 value of the heat input in the domestic hot water mode indicated in the appliance instructions
- 1037 Symbol:  $Q_{nw}$   
 1038 Unit: kilowatt (kW)
- 1039 **3.7.33**  
 1040 **maximum water service pressure**  
 1041 maximum pressure permitted in the domestic water circuit of combinations mCHP appliance, as stated in  
 1042 the appliance instructions
- 1043 **3.8**  
 1044 **country of destination**
- 1045 **3.8.1**  
 1046 **direct country of destination**  
 1047 country for which the mCHP appliance has been certified, and which is specified in the technical  
 1048 specifications/instructions as the intended country of destination
- 1049 Note 1 to entry: At the time of putting the mCHP appliance on the market and/or of installation, the mCHP appliance shall be  
 1050 capable of operating, without adjustment or modification, with one of the gases distributed in the country concerned, at the  
 1051 appropriate supply pressure. More than one country can be specified if the mCHP appliance, in its current state of adjustment, can  
 1052 be used in each of these countries.
- 1053 **3.8.2**  
 1054 **indirect country of destination**  
 1055 country for which the mCHP appliance has been certified, but for which, in its present state of adjustment,  
 1056 it is not suitable
- 1057 Note 1 to entry Subsequent modification or adjustment is essential in order that it can be used safely and correctly in this country.
- 1058 **3.9**  
 1059 **internal cooling circuit**  
 1060 loop in which a fluid circulates intended to maintain the various elements of the mCHP appliance at their  
 1061 operating temperature

- 1062 **3.10**  
 1063 **domestic hot water**  
 1064 **DHW**  
 1065 water delivered by the mCHP appliance, raised to a certain temperature in order to use it for domestic  
 1066 needs, e.g. kitchen, bathroom, etc.
- 1067 **3.11**  
 1068 **system for permanent operation**  
 1069 system that is designed to remain in the running condition for longer than 24 h without interruption
- 1070 **3.12**  
 1071 **system for non-permanent operation**  
 1072 system that is designed to remain in the running condition for less than 24 h
- 1073 **3.13 Installation**
- 1074 **3.13.1**  
 1075 **mCHP appliances intended to be installed in a partially protected place**  
 1076 mCHP appliances intended to be installed in the open air, not exposed to the direct action and infiltration  
 1077 of rain, snow or hail.  
 1078 Note 1 to entry: If an appliance is sold with a casing to provide protection, this casing is an integral part of the appliance.
- 1079 **3.13.2**  
 1080 **minimum declared installation temperature for mCHP appliances in partially protected places**  
 1081 minimum ambient temperature as stated in the technical specifications/instructions, at which the mCHP  
 1082 appliances is designed to operate and at which all materials and devices shall operate properly and safely
- 1083 **3.13.3**  
 1084 **maximum declared installation temperature for mCHP appliances in partially protected places**  
 1085 maximum ambient temperature as stated in the technical specifications/instructions, at which the mCHP  
 1086 appliances is designed to operate and at which all materials and devices shall operate properly and safely
- 1087 **3.14**  
 1088 **competent person**  
 1089 person who has gained the ability by appropriate training, knowledge and experience to supervise or  
 1090 carry out the work being undertaken in a safe and proper manner
- 1091 **4 Classification**
- 1092 **4.1 Gases/Categories**
- 1093 Gases are classified into families, groups and ranges in accordance with EN 437.
- 1094 mCHP appliances are classified into categories in accordance with EN 437.
- 1095 **NOTE** It could be possible that additional test gases have to be taken into account. Unless there is no decision made, the currently  
 1096 existing limit gases are state of the art.
- 1097 **4.2 Mode of air supply and evacuation of combustion products**
- 1098 **4.2.1 General**
- 1099 **NOTE 1** The classification used in this European Standard is based on the classification of CEN/TR 1749.
- 1100 Type B mCHP appliance is an appliance intended to be connected to a flue system evacuating the  
 1101 combustion products to the outside the room containing the appliance, with the combustion air being  
 1102 drawn directly from the room where the appliance is installed.
- 1103 Type C mCHP appliance is an appliance in which the combustion circuit is sealed with respect to the  
 1104 room in which the appliance is installed.

1105 The air supply and the combustion products evacuation ducts and the terminal or the fitting piece which is  
1106 used to connect the mCHP appliance to a chimney or duct system are part of the mCHP appliance unless  
1107 otherwise stated in the technical specifications/instructions. They admit fresh air from inside or outside the  
1108 inhabitable part of the building to the system and they discharge the products of combustion to the  
1109 outside.

1110 mCHP appliances are classified into several types according to the mode of evacuation of the combustion  
1111 products and supply of the combustion air (see examples attached in the informative Annex B).

1112 The types are defined by two subscripts:

- 1113 – the first subscript number is based upon the possible installation of the mCHP appliance with  
1114 respect to the mode of air supply and evacuation of the combustion products (see 4.2.2);
- 1115 – the second subscript number is based upon the presence and the positioning of one or more  
1116 integral fan(s) in the mCHP appliance (see 4.2.3).

1117 NOTE 2 A combination of suitable type B and type C appliances may be permitted if they are separated to the different functions  
1118 of a fuel cell mCHP appliance as e.g. reformer or stack.

## 1119 **4.2.2 Type of installation of a mCHP appliance** (See informative Annex B)

### 1120 **4.2.2.1 Type B<sub>2</sub>**

1121 This is a type B mCHP appliance without a draught diverter.

### 1122 **4.2.2.2 Type B<sub>3</sub>**

1123 This is a type B mCHP appliance without a draught diverter. The appliance is connected via its ducts  
1124 possibly by means of a fitting piece to a duct system or to an individual or common chimney for the  
1125 discharge of the combustion products. The supply of the combustion air is drawn directly from the room  
1126 where the appliance is installed. The duct for the combustion products is completely integrated in the  
1127 combustion air duct.

### 1128 **4.2.2.3 Type B<sub>5</sub>**

1129 This is a type B mCHP appliance, without a draught diverter, that is designed for connection via its flue  
1130 ducts to its flue terminal.

### 1131 **4.2.2.4 Type C<sub>1</sub>**

1132 This is a type C mCHP appliance which is connected via its ducts to a horizontally installed terminal at the  
1133 wall or on the roof. The orifices of the ducts are either concentric or close enough to come under similar  
1134 wind conditions.

### 1135 **4.2.2.5 Type C<sub>3</sub>**

1136 This is a type C mCHP appliance which is connected via its ducts to a vertically installed terminal. The  
1137 orifices of the ducts are either concentric or close enough to come under similar wind conditions.

### 1138 **4.2.2.6 Type C<sub>4</sub>**

1139 This is a type C mCHP appliance which is connected via its ducts possibly by means of a fitting piece to a  
1140 common duct system consisting of a duct for the supply of the combustion air and a duct for the  
1141 discharge of the combustion products.

1142 The orifices of the ducts are either concentric or close enough to come under similar wind conditions.

### 1143 **4.2.2.7 Type C<sub>5</sub>**

1144 This is a type C mCHP appliance which is connected via its separate ducts to two terminals that may  
1145 terminate in zones of different pressure.

#### 1146 **4.2.2.8 Type C<sub>6</sub>**

1147 This is a type C mCHP appliance which is intended to be connected to a separately approved and  
1148 marketed system for the supply of combustion air and discharge of the combustion products.

#### 1149 **4.2.2.9 Type C<sub>8</sub>**

1150 This is a type C mCHP appliance which is connected via its ducts possibly by means of a fitting piece to  
1151 an air supply terminal and fitted to an individual or common chimney.

#### 1152 **4.2.2.10 Type C<sub>9</sub>**

1153 This is a type C mCHP appliance similar to a type C<sub>3</sub> appliance in that it is designed for use with a vertical  
1154 terminal, which at the same time admits fresh air to the burner and discharges the products of combustion  
1155 to the outside through orifices that are either concentric or close enough to come under similar wind  
1156 conditions.

1157 However, the only difference for this appliance type is that the air inlet duct, or part of it, is an existing  
1158 vertical duct within the building e.g. a converted chimney.

#### 1159 **4.2.3 Presence and position of a fan**

1160 A type B or type C mCHP appliance that incorporates at least one fan downstream of the combustion  
1161 chamber/heat exchanger is identified by the second subscript number “2”.

1162 A type B or type C mCHP appliance that incorporates at least one fan upstream of the combustion  
1163 chamber/heat exchanger or, in the case of an internal combustion engine type mCHP appliance, a  
1164 comparable suction / pressure function is identified by the second subscript number “3”.

#### 1165 **4.3 Maximum water side operating pressure**

1166 mCHP appliance classification according to the maximum water side operating pressure (PMS):

- 1167 – pressure class 1: PMS = 1 bar
- 1168 – pressure class 2: PMS = 3 bar
- 1169 – pressure class 3: 3 bar < PMS < 6 bar

1170 NOTE Internal cooling circuits in mCHP appliances are not considered under this classification, e.g. internal cooling circuits for  
1171 heat exchange in fuel cell mCHP appliances.

#### 1172 **4.4 Expansion system**

1173 mCHP appliances are classified according to the expansion system used for the central heating circuit:

- 1174 – open vented system: intended exclusively for a central heating system with an open expansion  
1175 vessel;
- 1176 – sealed system: suitable for a central heating system with a sealed expansion vessel.

### 1177 **5 Constructional requirements**

#### 1178 **5.1 General construction**

1179 Except where otherwise stated, the constructional requirements of the mCHP appliance are verified by  
1180 inspection and the technical documentation. Appropriate materials, components and control devices shall  
1181 be used.

1182 Component parts of covers, operating controls and safety devices and electrical accessories shall be  
1183 arranged in such a way that their environmental temperatures at the location of the components in the  
1184 mCHP appliance under steady state conditions do not exceed those specified for the component' part  
1185 standard or in the components specifications if these temperatures are exceeding those given in the  
1186 component part standard.

1187 The use of asbestos-containing materials is forbidden.

1188 Hard solder containing cadmium in its formulation shall not be used in the construction of the appliance.

1189 For mCHP appliances intended to be installed in a partially protected place, all materials employed in the  
1190 construction, including seals, gaskets and sealing pastes, if any, shall function properly in the  
1191 environmental conditions under which they are expected to operate.

1192 For mCHP appliances installed in partially protected places it shall be declared in the technical  
1193 instructions for the installer the minimum and maximum ambient temperatures at which the appliance is  
1194 designed to operate.

1195 For mCHP appliances with any alternative constructions and/or functions, which might not fully be  
1196 covered by this European Standard or a specific standard, the risk associated with this alternative  
1197 construction shall be assessed.

1198 The following components of a fuel cell or internal combustion engine mCHP appliance shall be housed in  
1199 a unit to prevent unintended discharge of supply gas, process gas, or flue gas in the installation room:

- 1200 – gas carrying circuit;
- 1201 – fuel cell stack or internal combustion engine as appropriate for the type of mCHP appliance;
- 1202 – internal flue system;
- 1203 – fuel gas processing (if existing);
- 1204 – internal cooling circuits (if existing).

1205 An alternative of housing the above mentioned components is to comply with EN 62282-3-100:2012,  
1206 4.6.1.

1207 The mCHP appliance shall be resistant to deformation and shall be such that

- 1208 – the materials shall withstand the thermal, mechanical and chemical stresses arising during  
1209 normal operation,
- 1210 – the primary heat & power generator cannot become heated to create a hazard,
- 1211 – in the event of engine malfunction or appliance ageing, there shall be no possible direct leakage  
1212 path between the chambers containing working fluid and chambers containing the fluid used in  
1213 the central heating or DHW production circuits,

1214 NOTE Examples of unacceptable paths are those sealed with screw joints, o-ring joints, flange joints.

- 1215 – for ICE and Stirling Engine pipes and other conduits for gas or gas/air mixtures connecting those  
1216 parts of the appliance which are to be fixed to those parts of the appliance subject to mechanical  
1217 vibration shall be demonstrably fit for purpose especially with regard to temperature, pressure,  
1218 general degradation and level of vibration. Such pipes may be semi-rigid or connect via suitable  
1219 mechanically flexible connectors. Entirely rigid connections shall not be used,

## 1220 **5.2 Use and servicing**

1221 The appliance shall be so designed that the user has access to and can operate all control knobs and  
1222 buttons necessary for normal use of the mCHP appliance without having to remove any part of the case.

1223 However, part of the case may be removed provided that this part can be handled safely by the user, that  
1224 this part can be removed without the use of tools and that incorrect replacement is difficult (e.g. by the  
1225 provision of stops).

1226 All markings intended for the user shall be easily visible and shall be made in a clear and indelible  
1227 manner.

1228 Parts which are required to be inspected or removed for servicing shall be easily accessible, possibly  
1229 after removal of the case, in accordance with the instructions for maintenance/servicing.

- 1230 Removable parts shall be designed or marked so that they are difficult to re-assemble incorrectly.
- 1231 If the appliance instructions require parts of the mCHP appliance to be cleaned it shall be possible to do  
1232 this easily and/or remove them easily for servicing with the use of commercially available tools. This shall  
1233 not involve disconnection of the mCHP appliance from the gas or water pipes.
- 1234 For mCHP appliances connected to an air supply system and/or combustion products evacuation system  
1235 that forms part of the construction of the building, it shall be possible to carry out servicing of the mCHP  
1236 appliance without dismantling the permanent connections to the duct.
- 1237 The soundness of the combustion circuit shall be maintained after reassembly and, if necessary, in  
1238 accordance with the appliance instructions, after replacement of the seal(s) following cleaning and  
1239 servicing operations.
- 1240 **5.3 Connections to the gas and water pipes**
- 1241 **5.3.1 General**
- 1242 The mCHP appliance connections shall be easily accessible. They shall be clearly identified in the  
1243 installation instructions and possibly on the mCHP appliance.
- 1244 The clearance around the connections, after removing the case if necessary, shall be adequate to allow  
1245 easy use of the tools required to make the connection.
- 1246 It shall be possible to make all the connections without special tools.
- 1247 **5.3.2 Connection to the gas pipe**
- 1248 It shall be possible to connect the mCHP appliance by a rigid or a flexible metallic pipe to the gas  
1249 supply pipe.
- 1250 If the mCHP appliance has a threaded connection, this thread shall comply with EN ISO 228-1 or  
1251 ISO 7-1. In the first case (EN ISO 228-1), the end of the mCHP appliance inlet connection shall offer a  
1252 sufficiently flat annular surface to allow the use of a sealing washer.
- 1253 If flanges are used, they shall comply with EN 1092.
- 1254 The different national gas connection conditions are given in Table A.1.
- 1255 **5.3.3 Connection to the central heating or domestic water pipes**
- 1256 Threaded connections shall comply with EN ISO 228-1, EN 10226-1 or EN 10226-2.
- 1257 If copper connections are used, the connecting end of the tube shall comply with EN 1057.
- 1258 If other than metallic materials are used, the appropriate justification for their suitability of use shall be  
1259 given in the design documentation.
- 1260 In accordance with the appliance instructions, the domestic water circuit shall be able to be drained,  
1261 without the discharge of water compromising electrical safety

## 1262 **5.4 Soundness**

### 1263 **5.4.1 Soundness of the gas carrying circuit**

1264 The gas circuit shall consist of metallic parts.

1265 Where the internal pressure for the gas carrying circuit is at or above ambient pressure during conditions  
1266 when supplied gas or process gas is carried by that circuit, the following apply:

- 1267 • Holes for screws, studs, etc., intended for the assembly of parts shall not open into gas paths.  
1268 The wall thickness between drillings and gas paths shall be at least 1 mm. This does not apply to  
1269 orifices used for measurement purposes.
- 1270 • The soundness of parts and assemblies making up the gas carrying circuit and likely to be  
1271 dismantled during a normal routine servicing operation in situ or during gas conversion shall be  
1272 achieved by means of mechanical joints, for example metal to metal joints, gaskets or toroidal  
1273 seals. These sealing materials shall remain effective under normal conditions of mCHP appliance  
1274 use. The use of sealing materials such as tape, paste, glue or liquid is not acceptable, although  
1275 this type of sealing material may be used for permanent assemblies.
- 1276 • Where parts of the gas carrying circuit are assembled without threads, soundness of the  
1277 assembly shall not be achieved by means of soft solder.

1278 If a control function ensures that the gas carrying circuits operates below ambient pressure, and the  
1279 above requirements have not been taken into account or the tests according to 6.2.1 have not been  
1280 performed, the

- 1281 • mechanical/ pneumatic control shall comply with EN 88-1 or the relevant clauses of EN 13611, or
- 1282 • the control function shall be a class C control function according to EN 13611.

### 1283 **5.4.2 Soundness of the combustion circuit**

1284 The combustion circuit shall be constructed so as to prevent any leakage of combustion products.

1285 Any means used to achieve soundness of the combustion circuit shall be such that it remains effective  
1286 under normal conditions of use and servicing.

1287 Parts, which have to be removed during routine service and affect the soundness of the mCHP appliance  
1288 and/or its ducts, shall be sealed by mechanical means, excluding pastes, liquids and tapes. The need for  
1289 replacement of the seal(s), following a cleaning or servicing operation in accordance with the instructions  
1290 for maintenance, is permitted.

1291 Where the mCHP appliance case forms part of the combustion circuit and it can be removed without the  
1292 use of tools, either the appliance shall not operate, or there shall be no leakage of combustion products  
1293 into the room where the mCHP appliance is installed when the case is replaced incorrectly.

1294 However, parts of the assembly not intended to be dismantled for maintenance may be joined in such a  
1295 way, that permanent soundness is ensured during continuous service under normal conditions of use.

1296 The ducts, bends, if any, and the terminal or fitting piece shall fit together correctly and shall form a stable  
1297 assembly. Parts intended to be dismantled for periodic servicing shall be designed and arranged so that  
1298 soundness is ensured after reassembly.

1299 Any fitting piece shall allow a sound connection to be made to the system intended for the evacuation of  
1300 combustion products and supply of air.

1301 For ICE the internal leakage in the combustion chamber to the crank case shall be re-circulated to the air-  
1302 inlet of the engine.

1303 For ICE the external leakage of the engine shall

1304 a) be ignited immediately with the mixture designed to be burned in the engine, or

1305 b) be contained by the entire engine being surrounded by combustion air or cooling water, or

1306 c) lead to non-operation of the engine under such leakage conditions, or

1307 d) meet the leakage requirements of 6.2.2.

#### 1308 **5.4.3 Soundness of lubricating oil circuit**

1309 In the case of leakage from the lubricating-oil system or as a result of a fault or crack in parts of the  
1310 appliance where lubricating-oil is designed to be present, there shall be no escape of oil into the room  
1311 where the mCHP appliance is installed.

### 1312 **5.5 Supply of air and evacuation of combustion products**

#### 1313 **5.5.1 General**

1314 All mCHP appliances shall be designed so that there is an adequate supply of air during ignition and over  
1315 the whole range of possible heat inputs stated in the technical specifications/instructions. A gas/air ratio  
1316 control is permitted.

1317 All fuel cell mCHP appliances shall be designed so that there is an adequate supply of air during all  
1318 operation conditions of the fuel cell stack and over the whole range of possible heat inputs stated in the  
1319 technical specifications/instructions.

1320 Fan assisted mCHP appliances may be fitted with a means of adjustment in the combustion circuit  
1321 intended to adapt the mCHP appliance to the pressure losses in the installed ducts, either by restrictors  
1322 or by setting the means of adjustment to predetermined positions in accordance with detailed instructions  
1323 for installation.

#### 1324 **5.5.2 Air supply and combustion products evacuation ducts**

1325 The assembly of the various parts during installation shall be such that no work is necessary other than  
1326 adjusting the length of the air supply and combustion products evacuation ducts (possibly by cutting  
1327 them). Such adaptation shall not impair the correct operation of the appliance.

1328 It shall be possible to connect the mCHP appliance, the air supply and combustion products evacuation  
1329 ducts and the terminal or fitting piece in accordance with the appliance installations instructions using  
1330 ordinary tools if necessary.

1331 Terminal guard if it exists and fitting pieces have to be installed in accordance with the instructions for  
1332 installation.

1333 The terminal outlets from separate ducts for the supply of combustion air and the evacuation of  
1334 combustion products

1335 – shall fit inside a square with an edge length of 50 cm for type C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>3</sub> appliances,

1336 – may terminate in zones of different pressure for type C<sub>5</sub> appliances, but not on opposite walls of  
1337 the building.

#### 1338 **5.5.3 Terminal**

1339 Terminals on appliances without a fan should prevent the intrusion of external objects by having no  
1340 opening in the external surfaces of the terminal which shall permit the entry of a 16 mm diameter ball  
1341 when applied with a force of 5 N.

1342 Any horizontal terminal for non condensing mCHP appliances shall be designed in such a way that  
1343 condensate is discharged away from the wall.

1344 Any horizontal terminal for condensing mCHP appliances shall be designed in such a way that  
1345 condensate is directed towards the appliance.

#### 1346 **5.5.4 Terminal guard**

1347 If the installation instructions require a protective guard for the terminal for use when the outlets for  
1348 evacuation of the combustion products open on to a walkway, the dimensions of the terminal guard shall  
1349 be such that the distance between any part of the guard and the terminal, except the wall plate, exceeds  
1350 50 mm. The guard shall not have any sharp edges likely to cause injury.

#### 1351 **5.5.5 Fitting piece**

1352 For appliances of the types C<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>8</sub>, the fitting piece shall be designed so that it is possible to obtain  
1353 the distances specified in the instruction for installation for the projection of the ends of the combustion air  
1354 supply and combustion products discharge ducts into the common duct, whatever the total thickness (flue  
1355 and cladding) of the common duct.

### 1356 **5.6 Requirements for a fan incorporated in a mCHP appliance**

1357 Direct access to the rotating parts of a fan or a turbocharger shall be prevented. The parts of a fan in  
1358 contact with combustion products shall be effectively protected against corrosion unless they are of  
1359 corrosion resistant material; furthermore they shall withstand the temperature of the combustion products.

### 1360 **5.7 Gas/air ratio controls**

1361 Gas/air ratio controls shall be designed and constructed so that reasonably foreseeable damage does not  
1362 give rise to a change capable of affecting safety.

1363 Pneumatic gas/air ratio controls shall comply with the relevant requirements of EN 88-1.

1364 Electronic gas/air ratio controls shall comply with the relevant requirements of EN 12067-2.

1365 Control tubes may be made of metal with suitable mechanical connections or of other materials with at  
1366 least equivalent properties and in this case are considered immune to breakage, accidental disconnection  
1367 and leakage after initial soundness checks.

1368 Control tubes for air or combustion products shall have a minimum cross-sectional area of 12 mm<sup>2</sup> with a  
1369 minimum internal dimension of 1 mm. They shall be located and fixed so that any retention of condensate  
1370 is avoided and positioned such that creasing, leakage or breakage is prevented. Where more than one  
1371 control tube is used the relevant connection position for each shall be obvious.

1372 If the installation instructions state (see 9.2.1.3) that the gas/air ratio control settings are not intended to  
1373 be adjustable by a gas operative during installation, appliance service or when the gas valve is replaced  
1374 then the appliance shall incorporate additional provisions to discourage unauthorised interference with the  
1375 gas/air ratio control settings.

1376 The following examples are considered to be suitable additional provisions:

- 1377 a) Physical removal of the adjustment screws (or other method of rendering these inoperative);
- 1378 b) Physically preventing access to the adjustment screws (e.g. filling access holes);
- 1379 c) Addition of a suitably worded warning label affixed to the gas valve and/or in close proximity to the  
1380 adjuster screws. This label shall be clearly visible to any gas operative whilst gaining access to the  
1381 adjuster screws and provision shall be made to indicate if the valve setting has been changed.

1382 NOTE 1 Gas/air ratio controls typically have two adjustments ("throttle" and "offset") and the requirements of this clause apply to  
1383 both.

1384 NOTE 2 An example of a suitable provision is to use a paint spot on the adjusting device.

1385 If the appliance installation instructions indicate that the valve can be adjusted, by a suitably qualified gas  
1386 operative using appropriate instruments, a provision shall be made to indicate that the valve setting has  
1387 been changed.

1388 NOTE 3 An example of a suitable provision is to use a paint spot on the adjusting device.

1389 The appliance instructions shall include instructions on how the settings shall be checked if, at the time of  
1390 installation or service, there is an indication that the gas/air ratio control settings have been altered. The  
1391 appliance installation instructions shall indicate the action to be taken if the settings are found to be  
1392 incorrect.

1393 If the appliance installation instructions allow the gas/air ratio controls to be adjusted then the method for  
1394 adjustment shall be described.

## 1395 **5.8 Air proving**

1396 mCHP appliance with fans<sup>2</sup> shall be fitted with a system for air proving.

1397 Except for mCHP appliances with gas/air ratio controls, before each fan start it shall be checked that  
1398 there is no simulation of air flow in the absence of air flow.

1399 The system for supervision of the combustion air rate or combustion products rate shall be activated  
1400 directly by the flow of combustion air or combustion products. This is also valid for mCHP appliances with  
1401 more than one fan speed in which the flows associated with each fan speed are monitored.

1402 The supply of combustion air shall be checked by one of the following methods:

- 1403 a) gas/air ratio control<sup>3</sup>;
- 1404 b) continuous supervision of the combustion air rate or combustion products rate;
- 1405 c) start-up supervision of the combustion air rate or combustion products rate provided that:
  - 1406 • the combustion products circuit is completely surrounded by the air supply circuit, or the leakage rate of  
1407 the combustion products circuit meets the requirements of 6.2.2.2.2 and
  - 1408 • there is a shutdown at least every 24 h<sup>4</sup> and
  - 1409 • there is an indirect system for air proving (e.g. fan speed supervision) during operation.

1410 Only for mCHP appliances where the combustion products circuit is completely surrounded by the air  
1411 supply circuit or for separate ducts when the leakage rates of the combustion products evacuation ducts  
1412 meets the requirements of 6.2.2.2.2, the following two indirect supervision methods are also allowed:

- 1413 d) indirect supervision (e.g. fan speed supervision) when there is an air proving device which proves the  
1414 supply of combustion air at least once at each start-up;
- 1415 e) supervision of the minimum and maximum air or combustion products rates with two rate supervision  
1416 devices.

## 1417 **5.9 Checking the state of operation**

1418 The design of the appliance shall be such that the installer can determine, by visual means, the  
1419 operational phase of the mCHP appliance including whether it is in its “starting” or “stopping” phase.

1420 NOTE This may be by observing the ignition and operation of the burner(s) and also the length of the flame(s) of the ignition  
1421 burner, if any OR by an indirect means of indication (e.g. an indicator light). Indirect means are dependent on the specific solution of  
1422 the **manufacturer**.

1423 If used, mirrors, sight glasses, etc., shall continue to retain their optical properties.

---

<sup>2</sup> In an ICE, a *turbo charger* is considered to be comparable to a combustion air fan. Adequate measures to ensure at least the same level of safety (according 5.10) shall be used.

<sup>3</sup> The Gas/Air ratio control according EN 12067-2:2004, 7.1 includes the function that the air flow is ensured (signal directly activated by the flow) and if not a safety reaction is initiated.

<sup>4</sup> Some appliances will be used in a way that it is very likely that they will shutdown at least once per 24 h without having a specific function to ensure this.

1424 The indication of flame presence shall not be used to indicate any fault, except for a fault in the operation  
1425 of the means of checking the flame itself, which shall result in an indication that there is no flame.

1426 It shall be possible for the user, perhaps after opening a door, to check at any time that the mCHP  
1427 appliance is operating, either by visual observation of the flame or by some other indirect means.

1428 If the indirect signal of flame presence is only available on a remote control, this remote control shall be  
1429 supplied and tested with the mCHP appliance.

## 1430 **5.10 Operational safety in the event of failure of the energy supply for the control** 1431 **systems**

1432 If the mCHP appliance uses an energy supply for the control systems, its design shall be such that no risk  
1433 can occur in the event of failure of the auxiliary energy or following its restoration.

## 1434 **5.11 Drainage**

1435 If it is not possible to drain the appliance by means of its water connections, it shall carry a device that  
1436 enables it to be drained and can be operated by means of a tool such as a spanner or screwdriver.  
1437 Suitable directions for drainage, without the discharge of water compromising electrical safety, shall be  
1438 included in the instructions.

## 1439 **5.12 Conversion to different gases**

1440 The following actions are allowed in order to convert from a gas of one family or group to a gas of another  
1441 family or group:

- 1442 – electronic adjustment to ensure correct maximum heat input and/or combustion quality;
- 1443 – adjustment of the gas rate of the main burner(s), internal combustion engine and ignition burner;
- 1444 – change of restrictor or injector;
- 1445 – change of ignition burner or its components;
- 1446 – change of gas rate modulation system;
- 1447 – adjustment of the ignition point;
- 1448 – putting out of service and sealing an adjuster or control device (e.g. gas rate adjuster, pressure  
1449 regulator);
- 1450 – changes of configuration parameters by data exchange (for requirements see EN 14459);
- 1451 – by use of combustion control system methods taking the requirements of EN 12067-2 into  
1452 account.

1453 For each of the operations mentioned above the appliance shall be tested with each of the gases. These  
1454 operations shall be possible without having to interfere with the connections of the mCHP appliance to its  
1455 connecting pipe-work, i.e. gas supply, water supply and air inlet and combustion product evacuation  
1456 ducts.

## 1457 **5.13 Materials and thickness**

### 1458 **5.13.1 General**

1459 The quality and thickness of the materials used in the construction of the mCHP appliances, their  
1460 combustion product evacuation ducts, fitting pieces and terminals and the method of assembling the  
1461 various parts, shall be such that the constructional and operational characteristics are not significantly  
1462 altered during a reasonable life and under normal conditions of installation and use.

1463 All parts of the mCHP appliance shall withstand the mechanical, chemical and thermal conditions to  
1464 which they may be subjected when the appliance is used normally.

1465 Materials downstream of the heat exchanger shall be corrosion-resistant or be effectively protected  
1466 against corrosion.

1467 The materials of the parts containing domestic water shall not affect the quality of the domestic water in  
1468 respect of either health or taste.

1469 The whole of the domestic hot water circuit shall be made up of corrosion resistant materials or shall be  
1470 protected against corrosion.

### 1471 **5.13.2 Materials and thicknesses of walls or tubes under water pressure of pressure class 3**

#### 1472 **5.13.2.1 General**

1473 The characteristics of the materials and the thicknesses of walls under pressure shall comply with the  
1474 requirements of 5.13.2.2, 5.13.2.3 and 5.13.2.4. If other materials and/or other thicknesses are used,  
1475 these shall have an equivalent level of fitness for purpose.

#### 1476 **5.13.2.2 Materials**

1477 Materials for parts under pressure shall be appropriate for their duty and envisaged use.

1478 The following materials satisfy these criteria:

- 1479 – steels that have the properties and chemical composition detailed in Table 1;
- 1480 – cast irons that have the mechanical properties detailed in Table 2;
- 1481 – the non-ferrous materials detailed in Table 3 and Table 4.

#### 1482 **5.13.2.3 Thickness**

1483 The minimum wall thicknesses of parts under water pressure are given in Table 5 and Table 6.

1484 For rolled steel the tolerances are given in EN 10029.

1485 The thicknesses of cast walls given in the production drawings shall not be less than the nominal  
1486 minimum thicknesses given in Table 6 for parts of cast iron or of cast materials which are subjected to  
1487 pressure. The actual minimum thickness of the appliance sections and of parts subjected to pressure  
1488 shall be greater than 0,8 times those given in the drawings.

#### 1489 **5.13.2.4 Welded seams and welding fillers**

1490 Materials shall be suitable for welding. The materials given in Table 1 may be used and do not require  
1491 additional heat treatment for welding.

1492 Welded seams shall show no cracks or bonding faults and butt welded seams shall be faultlessly welded  
1493 over the whole cross-section.

1494 Single-sided fillet welds and half Y-welds without full penetration into the base metal shall not be  
1495 subjected to bending stresses. Flue pipes, set-through stays and similar components need not to be  
1496 welded from both sides. Double fillet welds are permissible if sufficiently cooled.

1497 Projections into the flue ways in areas of high thermal stresses shall be avoided.

1498 Corner welds, edge welds and similar welds which are subject to considerable bending stresses under  
1499 unfavourable manufacturing or operating conditions are to be avoided.

1500 For welded-in longitudinal stays, stay tubes or stay bolts, the shearing cross-section of the fillet weld shall  
1501 be at least 1,25 times the required cross-section of the bolt or stay tube.

1502 Details of the welds mentioned are given in Table 7. Welding fillers shall permit a joint appropriate to the  
1503 base material to be made.

1504 The terms given in Table 7 are in accordance with EN ISO 2553; the reference numbers of welding  
1505 processes are respectively in accordance with ISO 857-1, ISO 857-2 and EN ISO 4063.

1506 **Table 1 – Mechanical properties and chemical compositions of carbon and stainless steels**

Mechanical properties						Chemical composition by mass									
Materials	Steel type	Tensile strength $R_m$	Yield point $R_{0,2}$	Breaking elongation $A_{long}$ at $L_0 = 5 d_0$	Breaking elongation $A_{transv}$ at $L_0 = 5 d_0$	%									
		N/mm <sup>2</sup>	N/mm <sup>2</sup>	%	%	C	P	S	Si	Mn	Cr	Mo	Ni	Ti	Nb/Ta
Pipes, sheets	carbon	≤ 520	≤ 0,7 <sup>a</sup>	≥ 20	—	≤ 0,25	≤ 0,05	≤ 0,05	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	ferritic	≤ 600	≥ 250	≥ 20	≥ 15	≤ 0,08	≤ 0,045	≤ 0,030	≤ 1,0	≤ 1,0	15,5 to 18	≤ 1,5	—	≤ 7 × %C	≤ 12 × %C
	austenitic	≤ 800	≥ 180	≥ 30	≥ 30	≤ 0,08	≤ 0,045	≤ 0,030	≤ 1,0	≤ 2,0	16,5 to 20	2,0 to 3,0	9 to 15	≤ 5 × %C	≤ 8 × %C

<sup>a</sup> Ratio yield point–tensile strength.  
An adequate high temperature yield point for the highest possible temperature of the steel shall be guaranteed.

1507

1508

**Table 2 – Minimum requirements for cast iron**

Flake graphite cast iron (EN 1561):	
– Tensile strength $R_m$	≥ 150 N/mm <sup>2</sup>
– Brinell hardness	160 HB to 220 HB 2,5/187,5
Spheroidal graphite cast iron (annealed ferritic):	
– Tensile strength $R_m$	≥ 400 N/mm <sup>2</sup>
– Notch impact strength	≥ 23 J/cm <sup>2</sup>

1509

1510

**Table 3 – Parts in aluminium and aluminium alloys**

	Tensile strength $R_m$ N/mm <sup>2</sup>	Temperature range °C
Al 99,5	≥ 75	up to 300
Al Mg2 Mn 0,8	≥ 275	up to 250

1511

1512

**Table 4 – Parts in copper or copper alloys**

	Tensile strength $R_m$ N/mm <sup>2</sup>	Temperature range °C
SF – Cu	≥ 200	up to 250
Cu Ni 30 Fe	≥ 310	up to 350

1513

1514

**Table 5 – Minimum thicknesses for rolled parts**

<b>Carbon steels; aluminium</b>			<b>Protected steels; stainless steels; copper</b>		
<b>a<sup>a</sup></b> mm	<b>b<sup>b</sup></b> mm	<b>c<sup>c</sup></b> mm	<b>a<sup>a</sup></b> mm	<b>b<sup>b</sup></b> mm	<b>c<sup>c</sup></b> mm
4	3	2,9	2	2	1
<sup>a</sup> Column a: for walls of combustion chambers exposed to water and fire, and for horizontal walls of convection heating surfaces. <sup>b</sup> Column b: for walls exposed only to water and for rigid shapes, for example convection heating surfaces outside the combustion chamber. <sup>c</sup> Column c: tubes of convection heat exchangers.					

1515

1516

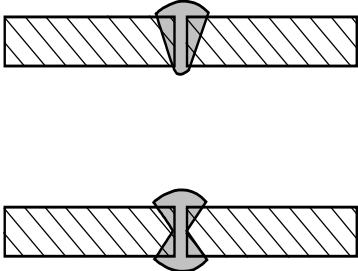
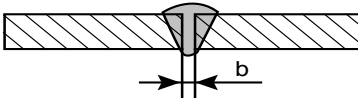
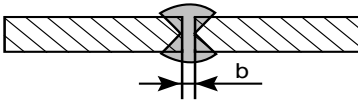
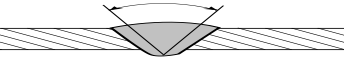
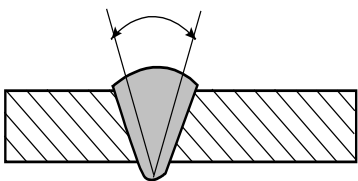
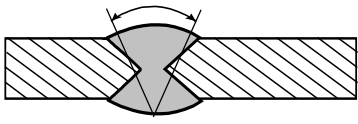
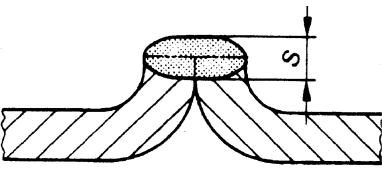
**Table 6 – Nominal minimum thicknesses of mCHP appliance sections**

<b>Nominal heat input</b> <b><math>Q_n</math></b>	<b>Flake graphite cast</b> <b>iron aluminium</b>	<b>Spheroidal graphite</b> <b>annealed ferritic cast</b> <b>iron, copper</b>
kW	mm	mm
≤ 35	3,5	3,0
> 35	4,0	3,5

1517

1518

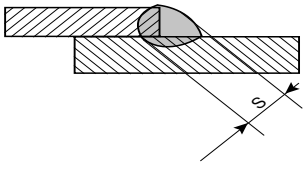
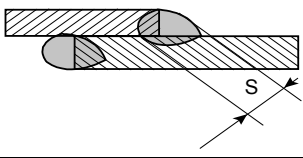
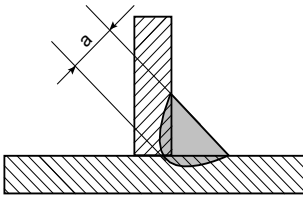
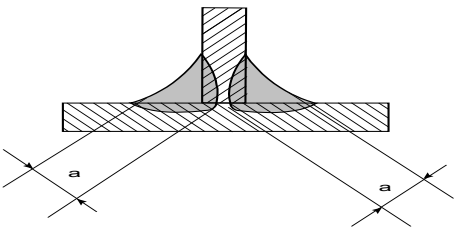
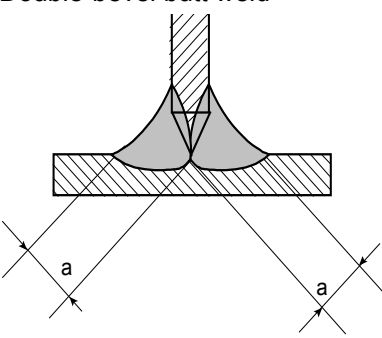
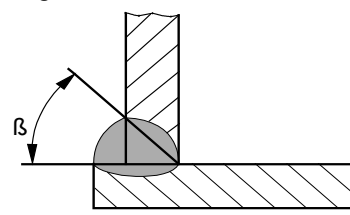
**Table 7 – Weld joints and welding processes**

No.	Weld joint type	Material thickness $t$ mm	Welding process <sup>a</sup>	Remarks
1.1	Square butt weld 	$\leq 6$ (8)	135 12 131 (111)	Permissible up to $t = 8$ mm on use of deep penetration electrodes or welding on both sides
1.2	Square butt weld 	$\geq 6$ up to 12	12	Root gap $b = 2$ mm to 4 mm with stiffener, powder holder necessary
1.3	Square butt weld (double) 	$> 8$ up to 12	135 12 (111)	Root gap $b = 2$ mm to 4 mm Deep penetration electrodes shall be used for manual electro welding.
1.4	Single-V butt weld 	up to 12	(111)	Seam preparation V-seam 60°
1.5	Single-V butt weld 	up to 12	135 12	Seam preparation V-seam 30° to 50° depending on thickness of material
1.6	Double-V butt weld 	greater than 12	135 12	Seam preparation double V-seam 30° to 50° depending on material thickness
1.7	Butt weld between plates with raised edges 	$\leq 6$	135 141 131 (111)	Only permissible in exceptional cases for parts welded in. Moreover, the welds have to be kept largely free from bending stresses. Not suitable for directly fired wall parts $s = 0,8 t$

1519

1520

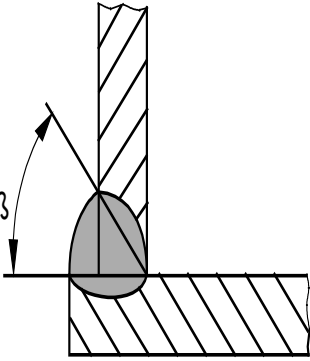
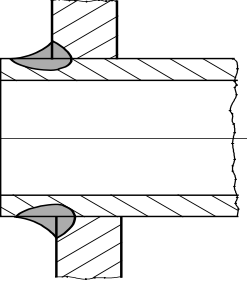
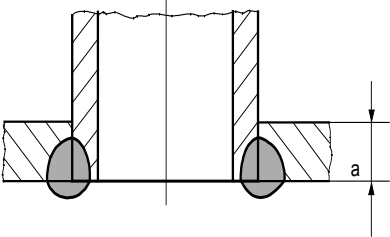
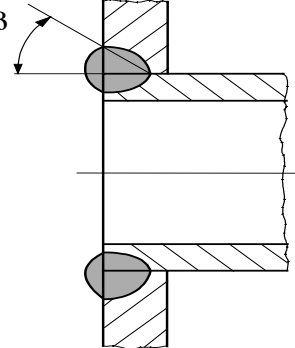
Table 7 – Weld joints and welding processes (continued)

No.	Weld joint type	Material thickness $t$ mm	Welding process <sup>a</sup>	Remarks
1.8	Overlap welding 	$\geq 6$	135 12	Welds of this type are to be kept largely free from bending stresses. Not suitable for directly fired wall parts $s = t$
1.9	Overlap welding (continued) 	$\leq 6$	135 12 (111)	Not suitable for directly fired wall parts $s = t$
2.1	Fillet weld 	$\leq 6$	135 12 (111)	Welds of this type are to be kept largely free from bending stresses. $a = t$
2.2	Double-fillet weld 	$\leq 12$  $> 12$	135 12 (111)  135 12 (111)	$a = t$  $a = 2/3 t$
2.3	Double-bevel butt weld 	$\leq 12$  $> 12$	135 12 (111)  135 12 (111)	$a = t$  $a = 2/3 t$
2.4	Single-bevel butt weld 	$\leq 12$	135 12 (111)	for (111) $\beta = 60^\circ$

1521

1522

**Table 7 – Weld joints and welding processes** (*continued*)

No.	Weld joint type	Material thickness $t$ mm	Welding process <sup>a</sup>	Remarks
		> 12	135 12	for 135, 12 $\beta = 45^\circ$ to $50^\circ$
2.5	Single-bevel butt weld 	≤ 12	135 12 (111)	for (111) $\beta = 60^\circ$ for 135, 12 $\beta = 45^\circ$ to $50^\circ$
2.6		≤ 12	135 (111)	Tube ends shall not project beyond fillet weld if it is subjected to heat radiation.
2.7		≤ 6	135 (111)	Welding in of tube under high thermal stress $a \geq t$
2.8			135 (111)	Welding in of tube under high thermal stress For (111) $\beta = 60^\circ$ For 135 $\beta = 45^\circ$ to $50^\circ$
<sup>a</sup> Reference numbers of welding processes in accordance with ISO 857-1, ISO 857-2 or EN ISO 4063: Reference number      Process 12                          Submerged arc welding 111                        Metal-arc welding with covered electrode 131      Metal-arc inert gas welding; MIG welding 135                        Metal-arc-active gas welding; MAG welding 141                        Tungsten inert gas arc welding TIG welding				

1523 **5.13.2.5 Materials and method of construction of components of the domestic water circuit for**  
1524 **combination mCHP appliances**

1525 Materials shall be appropriate for their use, under intended application and at the maximum water  
1526 pressure stated in the installation instruction.

1527 The requirements relating to thermal insulation and its use specified in 5.14 only apply to parts of the  
1528 domestic water circuit likely to come into contact with flames or sited close to the combustion products  
1529 outlet.

1530 The materials of the parts containing domestic water shall not affect the quality of the domestic water in  
1531 respect of either health or taste.

1532 The whole of the domestic hot water circuit shall be made up of corrosion resistant materials or shall be  
1533 protected against corrosion.

1534 **5.14 Thermal insulation**

1535 The insulation shall withstand the normally expected thermal and mechanical stresses, without  
1536 deformation and shall retain its insulating properties under the influences of heat and ageing.

1537 The insulation shall be of fire-retardant material Euro-Class B according to EN 13501-1. However,  
1538 normal-flammability materials Euro-Class D according to EN 13501-1 are permitted provided that

- 1539 – the insulation is applied to surfaces in contact with water,  
1540 – or the temperature of the surface to which it is applied does not exceed 85 °C in normal  
1541 operation,  
1542 – or the insulation is protected by a non-combustible case having an appropriate wall thickness.

1543 If flames can come into contact with the insulation the insulation shall be non-flammable material Euro-  
1544 Class A1 or A2 according to EN 13501-1.

1545 **5.15 Durability against corrosion of metallic combustion product circuits**

1546 The durability against corrosion of the combustion product circuit is demonstrated by fulfilling either:

- 1547 a) the requirements in Table 8, or  
1548 b) a corrosion test method from normative Annex A of EN 1856-1:2009.

1549

**Table 8 – Metallic combustion products circuit material specifications**

<b>Material</b>	<b>Symbol</b>	<b>Minimum Nominal Thickness non- condensing <sup>b)</sup> mm</b>	<b>Minimum nominal Thickness condensing <sup>b)</sup> mm</b>
<b>EN 573-1 Aluminium designation</b>			
EN AW – 4047A	EN AW Al Si 12 (A), and CU <0,1%, Zn<0,15% (cast aluminium)	0,5	1,5
EN AW – 1200A	EN AW-AL 99,0 (A)	0,5	1,5
EN AW-6060	EN AW-Al MgSi	0,5	1,5
<b>EN 10088-1 Steel number</b>	<b>EN 10088-1 Steel name</b>		
1.4401	X5CrNiMo 17-12-2	0,4	0,4
1.4404 <sup>a)</sup>	X2CrNiMo 17-12-2	0,4	0,4
1.4432	X2CrNiMo 17-12-3	0,4	0,4
1.4539	X1NiCrMoCu 25-20-5	0,4	0,4
1.4401	X5CrNiMo 17-12-2	0,11 <sup>c)</sup>	0,11 <sup>c)</sup>
1.4404 <sup>a)</sup>	X2CrNiMo 17-12-2	0,11 <sup>c)</sup>	0,11 <sup>c)</sup>
1.4432	X2CrNiMo 17-12-3	0,11 <sup>c)</sup>	0,11 <sup>c)</sup>
1.4539	X1NiCrMoCu 25-20-5	0,11 <sup>c)</sup>	0,11 <sup>c)</sup>
<sup>a)</sup> Equivalent for material N° 1.4404 = 1.4571 (symbol X6CrNiMoTi 17-12-2). <sup>b)</sup> The condensing column shall be used if, under normal operation conditions, condensate is produced in the combustion products circuit (according to 3.7.30) <sup>c)</sup> Flexible liners (when installed in an existing chimney)			

1550

1551 The actual minimum thickness of the materials shall always be greater than 90 % of the minimum nominal  
1552 thicknesses.

## 1553 5.16 Requirements for valves as parts of the gas circuit

1554 Safety related automatic shut off valves shall meet the requirements of EN 161, other valves shall meet  
1555 the applicable requirements of EN 13611.

## 1556 **5.17 Combustion products evacuation duct**

### 1557 **5.17.1 Stability under mechanical loading**

1558 The duct shall be capable of withstanding horizontal and vertical loads. The following aspects shall be  
1559 considered:

- 1560 – compressive strength;
- 1561 – tensile strength;
- 1562 – where applicable, resistance to lateral load for a reference wind velocity pressure of 1,5 kN/m<sup>2</sup>.

### 1563 **5.17.2 Stability under exposure to heat**

1564 The stability of the walls of the duct shall be ensured during and after exposure to heat occurring under all  
1565 operating conditions of the mCHP appliance.

### 1566 **5.17.3 Corrosion resistance**

1567 The duct shall keep its essential characteristics in the presence of the corrosion load corresponding to all  
1568 operating conditions of the mCHP appliance.

### 1569 **5.17.4 Resistance to condensate and moisture under normal operating conditions**

1570 The duct shall keep its essential characteristics in the presence of condensate and moisture under all  
1571 operating conditions.

## 1572 **5.18 Design**

### 1573 **5.18.1 General**

1574 The mCHP appliance shall be designed such that when it is installed and used in accordance with the  
1575 instructions for installation and use, if it is not self-venting, it shall be possible to vent the air from the  
1576 mCHP appliance waterways.

1577 If condensation is produced, this shall not

- 1578 – affect the operational safety,
- 1579 – drop outside the appliance.

1580 This requirement does not apply to the flow of condensate which is produced at the outlet of the  
1581 combustion products evacuation duct.

1582 Constructional parts accessible during use and servicing, in accordance with the instructions for  
1583 installation, maintenance and use, shall be free from sharp edges and corners that might cause damage  
1584 or personal injury during use and servicing.

### 1585 **5.18.2 Materials in contact with condensate**

1586 All parts of the heat exchanger(s) and other parts of the mCHP appliance likely to come into contact with  
1587 condensate shall be constructed of sufficiently corrosion resistant materials or materials protected by  
1588 suitable coating in order to ensure a reasonable life for a mCHP appliance which is installed, used and  
1589 maintained in accordance with the instructions for installation, maintenance and use.

### 1590 **5.18.3 Discharge of condensate**

1591 Condensate produced during operation of the mCHP appliance, including the condensate formed in the  
1592 flue and its connecting pipes, shall be removed by means of a discharge pipe (or pipes) or other  
1593 constructions resulting in safe discharge of condensate. Such condensate discharge system shall be of  
1594 corrosion-resistant material or covered by a durable protection against corrosion.

1595 Where disposal of condensate from the mCHP appliance is by gravity the internal diameter of the  
1596 condensate discharge outside connection shall be at least 13 mm. If the mCHP appliance incorporates

- 1597 some form of pump assisted condensate disposal the size of the discharge from the mCHP appliance and  
1598 connection to any point of gravity discharge shall be specified in the instructions for installation.
- 1599 The disposal system, forming part of the mCHP appliance supplied with the mCHP appliance, shall be  
1600 such that:
- 1601 – it can be easily inspected and cleaned in accordance with the appliance instructions,
  - 1602 – it cannot transmit combustion products into the room where the mCHP appliance is installed, this  
1603 requirement is satisfied if the disposal system incorporates a water trap.
- 1604 The water trap shall meet 2 requirements:
- 1605 – a water trap has a seal of at least 25 mm water column,
  - 1606 – The functional operating of the water trap will be tested under the applicable blockage tests b) of  
1607 6.5.5.2 or 6.5.5.3.2. In that condition there shall be no leakage of combustion products into the  
1608 room where the mCHP appliance is installed.
- 1609 Surfaces in contact with condensates (except purpose provided drains, water traps and siphons) shall be  
1610 designed to prevent (unintended) condensate retention.
- 1611 **5.19 Gas carrying circuit**
- 1612 **5.19.1 General**
- 1613 Where the internal pressure for the gas carrying circuit is at or above ambient pressure, the following  
1614 minimum requirements of the mCHP appliance are detailed below:
- 1615 Screwed fastenings that have to be removed for servicing of the device shall have a metric thread  
1616 complying with ISO 262, unless a different thread is essential for the correct functioning and adjustment  
1617 of the device.
- 1618 Thread-forming screws that form a thread and do not produce swarf may be used. Metric machine screws  
1619 shall comply with ISO 262.
- 1620 Self-tapping screws that cut a thread and produce swarf shall not be used for the assembly of gas-  
1621 carrying parts or of parts that may be removed for servicing.
- 1622 Breather holes shall be so designed that, if the diaphragm is perforated, the air leakage rate does not  
1623 exceed 70 dm<sup>3</sup>/h at the maximum upstream pressure. This requirement is deemed to be satisfied if, for a  
1624 maximum gas supply pressure of 30 mbar, the diameter of the breather hole does not exceed 0,7 mm.
- 1625 The use of bellows as the sole sealing element with respect to atmosphere is permitted only if the air  
1626 leakage rate in the event of fracture does not exceed 70 dm<sup>3</sup>/h at the maximum upstream pressure.
- 1627 Breather holes shall be protected against blockage or shall be located so that they cannot be easily  
1628 blocked. They shall be so arranged that the diaphragm cannot be damaged by a device inserted for  
1629 cleaning purposes.
- 1630 Seals for moving parts which pass through the body to atmosphere and the seals for the closure member  
1631 shall only be made of solid material (e.g. synthetic materials with proper mechanical support and of  
1632 proper mechanical stability) of a type which does not deform permanently (e.g. no sealing paste).
- 1633 Manually adjustable packing glands shall not be used for sealing moving parts. An adjustable gland which is  
1634 adjusted and protected against further adjustment and which need not be readjusted is not considered  
1635 adjustable.
- 1636 There shall be no accessible shafts or operating levers that could be interfered with in such a way as to  
1637 prevent closure of the valves.
- 1638 A strainer according to EN 13611 shall be positioned near the gas inlet.

1639 The design shall be such that

- 1640 – unintended flow back of process gas into the combustion product circuit shall be prevented or  
1641 controlled,
- 1642 – no unintended excess pressure can arise in the process gas,
- 1643 – no unintended air can enter the supplied gas and/or the process gas,
- 1644 – no unintended outflow of process gas or working fluid can occur within the unit or into the  
1645 atmosphere.

#### 1646 **5.19.2 Control devices**

1647 Every mCHP appliance shall be provided with at least one device to enable the user to close the gas  
1648 supply to the burner, ignition burner or internal combustion engine (or similar oxidation devices), and the  
1649 process circuit, as relevant to the design of the mCHP appliance.

1650 The shut-off shall be effected without delay.

1651 Any control and setting device shall be clearly marked and give appropriate instruction as to prevent any  
1652 error in handling. No markings are required if incorrect operation is impossible.

1653 If the mCHP appliance has two distinct gas rate controls, one for the burner and one for the ignition  
1654 burner, the operation of these devices shall be interlocked in such a way that it is impossible for the  
1655 burner to be supplied before the ignition burner.

1656 If the burner and ignition burner are served by a single tap, the position for ignition of the latter shall have  
1657 a stop or notch making this position clearly perceptible to the user. It shall be possible to carry out the  
1658 unlatching operation (if any) with one hand.

1659 If the only gas shut-off device operates by turning, it shall turn off in a clockwise direction as seen by an  
1660 observer facing the knob.

#### 1661 **5.19.3 Composition of the gas circuit**

1662 Safety devices which require non-volatile lockout to occur shall give rise to simultaneous signal to close  
1663 the two valves.

1664 The two valves shall be at least class C

1665 a) in the case of direct ignition of the main burner and if the order to close in response to a control  
1666 device is not given simultaneously to the two valves.

1667 b) under the condition that a possible pressure generated by the running internal combustion engine  
1668 at the gas valve output is less than 7 mbar above the minimum gas inlet pressure during start-up  
1669 or shut-down periods where the valve is closed. If this pressure is > 7 mbar, then the class of the  
1670 shut-off valve (see EN 161) shall be selected considering 30 % reserve margin compared to the  
1671 pressure generated by the running internal combustion engine.

1672 In response to a control device, if the delay between the signals to close the two valves is not greater  
1673 than 5 s, the signals are considered to be simultaneous.

1674 The composition of the gas circuit shall be according to Table 9.

1675 Illustrations of the composition of the gas circuit are given in Annex C.

**Table 9 – Composition of the gas circuit**

Heat input of the individual gas line within the gas circuit	Burner without fan	Burner with fan / internal combustion engine <sup>c</sup>		
		With pre-purge	Without pre-purge but with a valve proving system or permanent or alternating ignition flame	Without pre-purge
Input ≤ 0,250 kW	C <sup>a</sup>			C <sup>a</sup>
Input ≤ 70 kW	C <sup>a,b</sup> + J			C <sup>a,b</sup> + C or B + J

<sup>a</sup> or the valve of the flame supervision device

<sup>b</sup> For ignition burners with a heat input ≤ 1 000 where  $T_{SA,max}$  exceeds 10 s and it has been proved that no hazardous situation can occur, see 6.5.3.2.1, only one class C valve is needed.

<sup>c</sup> Other classes of valves are necessary if the pressure generated by the engine exceeds 7 mbar, see 5.19.3 b)

#### 5.19.4 Fuel cell mCHP appliance – composition of the purge circuit (if any)

If the amount of released flammable gas exceeds the limit as specified in 6.4.5, then the purge circuit (e.g. anode outlet gas), which allows the release of flammable gas to the environment (e.g. via the exhaust gas system) by opening valves, shall be fitted with at least two valves of class C.

Alternative valve arrangement is possible, if the valve class is higher (this could be either two valves in parallel to the safety shut off valve(s) or one valve down stream of the safety shut off valve).

### 5.20 Electrical equipment

The electrical equipment of the mCHP appliance shall comply with EN 60335-2-102, except where reference is made to another electrical standard.

If the nature of the electrical protection of the mCHP appliance is stated on the data plate, this statement shall comply with EN 60529

- to give the degree of personal protection against contact with dangerous electrical components inside the mCHP appliance case,
- to give the degree of electrical protection, inside the mCHP appliance case, against harmful actions affecting safety due to water penetration,

The technical requirements for connection and operation in parallel with public low voltage distribution networks shall comply with EN 50438 for  $I \leq 16$  A per phase or TS 50549-1 for  $I > 16$  A per phase.

For appliances intended to be installed in a partially protected place,

- the enclosure protection degree shall be at least IPX4D;
- the electrical and/or electronic equipment ambient temperature range shall be suitable for the specified temperature range of the appliance.

### 5.21 Requirements for adjusting, control and safety devices

#### 5.21.1 General

The mCHP appliance shall be equipped with control and safety devices for start, operation and control of the gas supply.

These devices shall ensure the automatic start and the automatic monitoring for the operating functions of the engine and the mCHP appliance as well as the gas supply.

- 1705 In case of failure of the normal operating functions (malfunctions), the gas supply shall be cut off, if need  
1706 be, with lock-out in accordance with the operating programme.
- 1707 The functional safety specification for control and supervision as well as for the automatic restart shall be  
1708 part of the design documents.
- 1709 All materials used for the control and supervision device shall be suitable for the minimum and maximum  
1710 ambient temperatures occurring.
- 1711 The operation of safety devices shall not be overruled by adjusting and control devices.
- 1712 The design of the control and safety system shall be such that it is not possible to perform two or more  
1713 actions which are unacceptable in combination. The order of the actions shall be fixed in such a manner  
1714 that it is not possible to change it.
- 1715 All the following devices in 5.21 or the multifunctional control in which they might be fitted shall be  
1716 removable or exchangeable if this is necessary for cleaning or replacement of the device. Adjusters for  
1717 the devices shall not be interchangeable if this can result in confusion.
- 1718 When there are several control knobs (taps, thermostats, etc.), they shall not be interchangeable if this  
1719 could lead to confusion and their function shall be clearly indicated.
- 1720 Rubbers used in adjusting, supervision, control and safety devices shall comply with the relevant  
1721 requirements of EN 549.
- 1722 Adjusting, supervision, control and safety devices shall comply with the relevant requirements of relevant  
1723 harmonized European Standards, as appropriate.
- 1724 NOTE 1 EN 88-1, EN 125, EN 126, EN 161 and EN 298 are presumed to comply with the relevant requirements of this European  
1725 Standard, as appropriate.
- 1726 At least the following functions not covered in the above mentioned product standards shall be classified  
1727 as class A, B or C according to EN 13611 and meet the applicable requirements according to EN 14459  
1728 based on a risk analysis of
- 1729 – reaction monitoring,
- 1730 NOTE 2 Depending on the type of mCHP appliance, this may be air-gas ratio control / fuel processing system / stack).
- 1731 – heating water circuit supervision,
  - 1732 – internal cooling circuit supervision,
  - 1733 – safeguard of the gas purge circuit,
  - 1734 – avoidance of reverse power operation,
  - 1735 – speed control for ICE.
- 1736 **5.21.2 Adjusters and range-rating devices**
- 1737 **5.21.2.1 General**
- 1738 Any parts of a mCHP appliance which are not intended to be altered by the user or the installer shall be  
1739 protected in an appropriate manner. Paint may be used for this purpose provided that it withstands the  
1740 temperature to which it is subjected during normal operation of the mCHP appliance.
- 1741 The adjusting screws shall be arranged in such a way that they cannot fall into the gas ways.
- 1742 The soundness of the gas carrying circuit shall not be put at risk by the presence of adjusters and range-  
1743 rating devices.
- 1744 Adjustment of the adjuster and/or of the range-rating device may be continuous (e.g. use of an adjusting  
1745 screw) or discrete (e.g. change of restrictors).

1746 **5.21.2.2 Adjusters**

1747 Gas rate adjusters are mandatory for mCHP appliances using several groups of 1<sup>st</sup> family gas.

1748 The adjuster shall be sealed or be able to be sealed after adjustment during the installation.

1749 For mCHP appliances in a category which include a “+” sign, the adjusters shall be sealed.

1750 **5.21.2.3 Range-rating devices**

1751 The mCHP appliance may have a range-rating device.

1752 If this device and the gas rate adjuster are one and the same, the instructions for installation shall provide  
1753 instructions for the use of the adjuster.

1754 **5.21.2.4 Gas pressure regulator**

1755 mCHP appliances intended to operate with first family gases shall have a gas pressure regulator; for  
1756 other mCHP appliances a pressure regulator is optional.

1757 A pressure regulator intended for operation with a pressure couple shall be, or shall be able to be,  
1758 adjusted in a manner such that it cannot operate between the two normal pressures.

1759 However, when operating with a pressure couple, a non-adjustable gas pressure regulator for the ignition  
1760 burner is permitted.

1761 The design and accessibility of the pressure regulator shall be such that it can be easily adjusted or put  
1762 out of operation when another gas is supplied, but precautions shall be taken to make unauthorized  
1763 interference with the adjuster difficult.

1764 **5.21.3 Ignition devices (if applicable)**

1765 **5.21.3.1 Ignition of the ignition burner**

1766 Ignition and re-ignition shall be smooth and cross-lighting is ensured without interfering with the  
1767 combustion products circuit.

1768 Ignition devices for the ignition burner shall be designed and fitted in such a way that they are located  
1769 correctly in relation to the components and the ignition burner.

1770 It shall be possible to fit or remove the ignition device for the ignition burner, or the ignition burner ignition  
1771 device assembly, using commonly available tools.

1772 **5.21.3.2 Ignition device for the main burner**

1773 The main burner shall be fitted with an ignition burner or a device for direct ignition.

1774 Direct ignition shall not cause deterioration of the burner.

1775 **5.21.3.3 Ignition burners**

1776 Ignition burners shall be designed and fitted in such a way that they are located correctly in relation to the  
1777 components and to the burners which they ignite.

1778 If different ignition burners are used for the different gases, they shall be marked, easy to substitute for  
1779 one another and easy to fit. The same applies to injectors where only they have to be changed.

1780 If the rate of the ignition burner is not governed, a gas rate adjuster is obligatory for mCHP appliances  
1781 operating on first family gases and optional for second family and third family gases. However, it is  
1782 forbidden for second and third family gases if a pressure couple is used. The adjuster may be omitted if  
1783 ignition burners and/or injectors suiting the characteristics of the gas used can be changed easily.

1784 Admission of gas to the ignition burner ( $Q_{IB} \leq 250$  W) during the pre-purge is permitted, if ignition is  
1785 effected after the pre-purge period.

**1786 5.21.3.4 Direct ignition**

1787 Devices for direct ignition shall ensure safe ignition even if the voltage is varied from 85 % to 110 % of the  
1788 nominal voltage.

1789 The order to energize ignition devices shall be given no later than the order to open the automatic valve  
1790 controlling the gas to be ignited.

1791 If the type of ignition could simulate a flame signal e.g. as possible by ignition spark and ionisation flame  
1792 supervision signal, the ignition device shall be de-energized no later than at the end of the ignition safety  
1793 time

1794 If the ignition device is energized prior to the valve opening or during operation or controlled shut down  
1795 then the ignition shall not have any influence on the flame monitoring system (e.g. Ionisation) or other  
1796 safety related control functions.

**1797 5.21.4 Flame supervision or reaction monitoring****1798 5.21.4.1 General**

1799 The presence of a flame or combustion process shall be detected

1800 – either directly by the flame detector of an automatic burner control system

1801 – or indirectly by monitoring characteristic functions which ensures the availability of a flame or  
1802 combustion process.

1803 If the main burner is ignited by an ignition burner, the presence of flame or combustion process at the  
1804 ignition burner flame shall be detected before gas is released to the main burner.

1805 To avoid for ICE reverse power operation of the generator as electric motor in case when the unburnt gas  
1806 mixture enters into the flue gas circuit the mCHP appliance shall proceed with safety shut-down.

1807 The presence of a flameless oxidation in a catalytic burner shall be detected in a suitable way.

1808 If the temperature of the combustion compartment and the parts of the combustion compartment directly  
1809 in touch with the gas/air mixture is above the auto ignition temperature, flame supervision may be  
1810 substituted by the temperature monitoring. If the temperature drops below the auto ignition temperature  
1811 the safety shut-off valves shall be de-energized. Furthermore the gas flow shall only be released after the  
1812 self-ignition temperature is ensured. The control function of monitoring the auto ignition temperature shall  
1813 be a class C control function based on EN 13611.

1814 The control function for detecting the presence of the flame or the combustion process shall be class C  
1815 according to EN 13611.

1816 NOTE For ICE the following indirect methods could be applied:

1817 – measurement of CO;

1818 – measurement of temperature of combustion products;

1819 – measurement of electrical power;

1820 – measurement of engine speed.

**1821 5.21.4.2 Automatic burner / engine control system**

1822 Automatic burner / engine control systems shall comply with the appropriate requirements of EN 298. For  
1823 those aspects that are not covered by EN 298, a risk assessment shall be done according to EN 14459  
1824 for class C to identify requirements and tests for that part of the function.

1825 In case of flame failure, the system shall cause at least

1826 – ignition restoration,

1827 – or recycling,

1828 – or volatile lockout.

1829 In the case of ignition restoration or recycling, an absence of flame at the end of the ignition safety time  
1830 ( $T_{SA}$ ) shall result in, at least, volatile lockout.

1831 In case of loss of flameless oxidation monitoring signal, the system shall cause at least

1832 • restoration of the pre-heating device, or

1833 • recycling, or

1834 • volatile lockout.

1835 In the case of restoration of the pre-heating device or recycling, an absence of the flameless oxidation  
1836 monitoring signal at the end of the ignition safety time ( $T_{SA}$ ) shall result in, at least, volatile lockout.

1837 If for a system using the “auto ignition temperature” to ignite the mixture, the surface temperature is below  
1838 the auto ignition temperature then the system shall cause at least safety shut down followed by recycling  
1839 or volatile lock-out

## 1840 **5.21.5 Thermostats and water temperature limiting devices for the heating water circuit**

### 1841 **5.21.5.1 General**

1842 mCHP appliances shall be fitted with a fixed setting or adjustable control thermostat complying with  
1843 5.21.5.4.

1844 In addition, mCHP appliances shall be fitted with the appropriate temperature limiting devices specified  
1845 below.

### 1846 **5.21.5.2 mCHP appliances intended exclusively for heating systems with an open expansion** 1847 **vessel**

1848 Temperature limiting devices are not required when the mCHP appliance is designed to be installed  
1849 exclusively with an open expansion vessel and when a failure of the control thermostat does not cause a  
1850 dangerous situation for the user or damage to the mCHP appliance. Appropriate information shall be  
1851 given in the technical instructions.

### 1852 **5.21.5.3 mCHP appliances intended for heating systems with an open or sealed expansion vessel**

#### 1853 **5.21.5.3.1 mCHP appliances of pressure class 1 and 2**

1854 A limit thermostat complying with 5.21.5.5 and an overheat cut-off device complying with 5.21.5.6 are  
1855 required.

1856 Instead of a limit thermostat, other devices (e.g. water rate monitoring device, low water detector safety  
1857 device) are possible if all the requirements of 6.4 are satisfied.

1858 mCHP appliances fitted with a device complying with the requirements of 5.21.5.3.2 are considered to  
1859 comply with the requirements of this subclause.

#### 1860 **5.21.5.3.2 mCHP appliances of pressure class 3**

1861 A safety temperature limiter in accordance with 5.21.5.7 is required.

1862 Instead of a safety temperature limiter, other protections are possible if all applicable requirements of 6.4  
1863 are satisfied.

**1864 5.21.5.4 Control thermostat**

1865 The control thermostat shall comply with the requirements of EN 60730-2-9 for type 1 devices.

1866 If the control thermostat is adjustable, the instructions for installation shall at least state the maximum  
1867 temperature.

1868 The positions of the temperature selector shall be recognizable and it shall be possible to ascertain in  
1869 which direction the water temperature rises or falls. If numbers are used for this purpose, the highest  
1870 number shall correspond to the highest temperature.

1871 At its maximum setting, it shall cause at least controlled shut-down before the water flow temperature  
1872 exceeds 95 °C.

**1873 5.21.5.5 Limit thermostat**

1874 The limit thermostat shall comply with the requirements of EN 60730-2-9 for type 1 devices.

1875 The limit thermostat shall cause at least safety shut-down before the water flow temperature exceeds  
1876 110 °C.

1877 It shall not be possible to alter the maximum set point of this device.

1878 When the water temperature falls below its set point, the gas supply to the burner / internal combustion  
1879 engine may be restored automatically.

**1880 5.21.5.6 Over-heat cut-off device**

1881 The overheat cut-off device shall comply with the requirement of EN 60730-2-9 for type 2 devices.

1882 This device shall cause non-volatile lockout before the mCHP appliance is damaged and/or before a  
1883 dangerous situation for the user occurs.

1884 This device shall not be adjustable and normal operation of the mCHP appliance shall not give rise to a  
1885 change in its set point temperature.

1886 Interruption of the link between the sensor and the device responding to its signal shall cause at least  
1887 safety shutdown.

**1888 5.21.5.7 Safety temperature limiter**

1889 The safety temperature limiter shall comply with the requirements of EN 60730-2-9 for type 2 devices.

1890 In addition to the requirements stated in 5.21.5.6 the safety temperature limiter shall cause non-volatile  
1891 lockout before the water flow temperature exceeds 110 °C.

**1892 5.21.5.8 Sensors**

1893 Thermostats, limit thermostats, overheat cut-off devices and safety temperature limiters shall have  
1894 independent sensors; with an electronic system, thermostats and limit thermostats may have the same  
1895 sensor, provided that a failure of the sensor cannot lead to a dangerous situation for the user or damage  
1896 to the mCHP appliance.

1897 The sensors shall withstand the thermal overload resulting from an overheat condition specified in this  
1898 European Standard, without the predetermined set point being affected.

**1899 5.21.6 Remote control****1900 5.21.6.1 General**

1901 mCHP appliances with a remote control device or devices shall be so designed and constructed that  
1902 failure of this device can not lead to an unsafe situation. The design of the remote control device shall be  
1903 such as to prevent accidental operation or manipulation.

- 1904 Appropriate measures shall be taken to prevent unauthorized access to control the operating of the  
1905 mCHP appliance.
- 1906 Connection of any remote controls recommended in the appliance instructions shall be possible without  
1907 disturbing the internal electrical connections except for purpose-designed removable links.
- 1908 Operation of the controls at the mCHP appliance shall take priority over remote control.
- 1909 In case of connection to Home and Building Electronic Systems (HBES) the relevant requirements of  
1910 EN 50090 shall apply.
- 1911 For more detailed requirements on data exchange, see EN 14459.
- 1912 **5.21.6.2 Remote control reset functions**
- 1913 **5.21.6.2.1 General**
- 1914 mCHP appliance that allow remote control reset functions shall be fitted with a switch or other means for  
1915 switching off the mCHP appliance.
- 1916 **5.21.6.2.2 Functional requirements**
- 1917 A reset action of a mCHP appliances shall be a clear defined manual action.
- 1918 An automatic reset (e. g. resets generated by automatic devices, like timers etc.) shall not be possible.
- 1919 Whenever the remote reset function is performed by a mobile device at least 2 manual actions are  
1920 required to activate a reset.
- 1921 The remote reset function shall be at least a class B function according to EN 14459 with a fault tolerating  
1922 time of 24 h.
- 1923 Any fault of the remote reset shall not cause the mCHP appliances to operate outside the applicable  
1924 requirements. It shall be detected before the next start-up or shall not prevent the mCHP appliances from  
1925 going to shut-down or lock-out.
- 1926 For reset functions where the manual action is initiated without line of sight of the mCHP appliances the  
1927 following additional requirements apply:
- 1928 a) the actual status and relevant information of the process under control shall be visible to the user  
1929 before, during and after the reset action;
- 1930 b) the maximum number of resets accepted by the control in the mCHP appliances shall be limited to  
1931 5 actions within a time span of 15 min. After this period the mCHP appliances shall not reset by  
1932 remote control.
- 1933 **5.21.6.2.3 Evaluation of the remote reset function on the mCHP appliance**
- 1934 The remote reset function shall be evaluated with the mCHP appliance.
- 1935 If the reset is activated by manual switching of a thermostat or device with a similar function this shall be  
1936 stated in the appliance instructions and be approved with the mCHP appliance.
- 1937 **5.21.7 Expansion vessel and pressure gauge**
- 1938 If the mCHP appliance incorporates a sealed system expansion vessel, this shall be located or protected  
1939 in such a way that heat cannot damage the diaphragm and the mCHP appliance shall be fitted with a  
1940 pressure gauge stating the maximum water-side operating pressure PMS, see 4.3, this could also be part  
1941 of the system installation.

**1942 5.21.8 Pressure test points**

1943 mCHP appliances shall be fitted with a sufficient number of gas pressure test points. At least a pressure  
1944 test point for the inlet pressure has to be foreseen.

1945 It shall be possible to measure gas pressure without affecting the soundness of the combustion circuit.

1946 Each of the test points shall have an external diameter of  $(9,0^{+0}_{-0,5})$  mm and a useful length of at least  
1947 10 mm to enable a tube to be fitted. The minimum diameter of the bore of the test point shall not exceed  
1948 1 mm.

**1949 5.21.9 mCHP appliances intended to be installed in a partially protected place.**

1950 For appliances intended to be installed in a partially protected place, the devices shall operate correctly at  
1951 the temperatures to which they are subjected on the basis of:

1952 a) the “minimum declared installation temperature for mCHP appliances in partially protected  
1953 places” (see 3.13.2);

1954 b) the “maximum declared installation temperature for mCHP appliances in partially protected  
1955 places” (see 3.13.3).

**1956 5.22 Burners**

1957 The cross-section of the flame ports and also the burner and ignition burner injectors shall not be  
1958 adjustable (manually).

1959 Every removable injector and/or removable restrictor shall carry an indelible means of identification  
1960 preventing any confusion. In the case of non-removable injectors and/or restrictors, the marking may be  
1961 on the manifold.

1962 It shall be possible to change injectors and restrictors without the need to disconnect the mCHP  
1963 appliance. When the injectors and restrictors are removable, their position shall be well defined and their  
1964 method of fixing shall be such that it is difficult to position them incorrectly.

1965 If the burners or a part of the burners are removable, their position shall be well defined and their method  
1966 of fixing shall be such that it is difficult to position them incorrectly.

**1967 6 Operational requirements****1968 6.1 General requirements**

1969 Except where otherwise stated, the operational requirements are verified by test of the mCHP appliance  
1970 as defined in Clause 7.

1971 Possible operational states of individual components have to be safe. Failures of individual components,  
1972 the possibility of an uncontrolled formation of inflammable mixtures, the uncontrolled ignition of  
1973 inflammable mixtures as well as the uncontrolled leakage of inflammable mixtures or process gases have  
1974 to be avoided by using sufficient measures.

1975 The odorizer and any sulphur content of the supplied gas according to the specific standards shall not  
1976 cause any operational troubles.

1977 NOTE Due to the development of new technology other solutions than those described in the following, provided with specific  
1978 instructions, are possible if these solutions provide at least an equivalent level of safety.

**1979 6.2 Soundness****1980 6.2.1 Soundness of the gas carrying circuit**

1981 Soundness is verified before and after all the tests of this European Standard.

1982 The gas carrying circuit shall be sound in operation and stand-by.

1983 Soundness of the gas carrying circuit carrying supplied gas is ensured when, tested under the conditions  
1984 of 7.2.1, the leak rate of air does not exceed 0,06 dm³/h for tests 7.2.1 a), 7.2.1 b) and 7.2.1 c) and  
1985 0,14 dm³/h for test 7.2.1 d).

1986 Soundness of the gas carrying circuit carrying process gas is ensured when tested under the conditions  
1987 of 7.2.1 e), the leak rate of air does not exceed 3 dm³/h.

1988 If measured with gas different to air (e.g. nitrogen or other inert gas) the leakage rate has to be converted.

## 1989 **6.2.2 Soundness of the combustion circuit**

### 1990 **6.2.2.1 General**

1991 The combustion circuit of a mCHP appliance shall be sound with respect to the room where the mCHP  
1992 appliance is installed when tested in accordance with 6.2.2.2 or 6.2.2.3. If for ICE the soundness of the  
1993 engine is ensured according to 5.4.2, a) to c), then the engine does not need to be part of these tests.

1994 Ducts shall be sound in accordance with 6.2.2.2.3 and 6.2.2.2.4.

1995 Soundness is verified before and after all the tests of this European Standard.

### 1996 **6.2.2.2 Air supply and combustion product circuit type C mCHP appliance**

#### 1997 **6.2.2.2.1 General requirements**

1998 Soundness with respect to the room where the system is installed is ensured if, under the specified test  
1999 conditions as given in 7.2.2.2.1 the leak rates do not exceed the values in Table 10.

2000 **Table 10 – Maximum admissible leakage rates**

Test object	Surrounding of the combustion products circuit by the combustion air circuit	Maximum leak rate ≤ 40 kW m³/h	Maximum leak rate > 40 kW m³/h
mCHP appliance with its air supply and combustion products evacuation ducts and all their joints	completely	5	5 $Q_n/40$
	not completely	1	$Q_n/40$
mCHP appliance and the joint to the air supply and combustion products evacuation duct	completely	3	3 $Q_n/40$
	not completely	0,6	0,6 $Q_n/40$
Combustion products evacuation ducts, not completely surrounded by combustion air, with all its joints excluding the joint tested above		0,4	0,4 $Q_n/40$
Air supply duct with all its joints excluding the joint tested above		2	2 $Q_n/40$

2001

#### 2002 **6.2.2.2.2 Combustion products evacuation duct for mCHP appliances with indirect air proving**

2003 The soundness of the combustion products evacuation duct for installation both inside and outside the  
2004 room where the mCHP appliance is installed, permitted for mCHP appliances with indirect air proving, is  
2005 ensured when tested under the conditions of 7.2.2.2.2, the leak rate per surface area of the duct does not  
2006 exceed 0,006 dm³/(s × m²).

2007 2008	<b>6.2.2.2.3 Combustion products evacuation ducts (separate ducts) in areas other than the room where the mCHP appliance is installed</b>
2009 2010 2011	The soundness of a separate combustion products evacuation duct with respect to areas other than the room where the mCHP appliance is installed is ensured when tested under the conditions of 7.2.2.2.3, the leak rate per surface area of the duct does not exceed $0,006 \text{ dm}^3/(\text{s} \times \text{m}^2)$ .
2012 2013	<b>6.2.2.2.4 Air supply ducts (separate and concentric) in areas other than the room where the mCHP appliance is installed</b>
2014 2015 2016	The soundness of the air supply ducts with respect to all areas other than the room where the mCHP appliance is installed is ensured when tested under the conditions of 7.2.2.2.4 the leak rate per surface area of the duct does not exceed $0,5 \text{ dm}^3/(\text{s} \times \text{m}^2)$ .
2017	<b>6.2.2.3 Soundness of the combustion product circuit of type B mCHP appliance</b>
2018	<b>6.2.2.3.1 General requirements</b>
2019 2020 2021	mCHP appliances shall comply with 6.2.2.3.2 or 6.2.2.3.3. Ducts of type B <sub>5</sub> mCHP appliances shall comply with 6.2.2.3.4. Soundness shall be verified before and after all the tests of this European Standard.
2022	<b>6.2.2.3.2 Type B<sub>2</sub> and B<sub>5</sub> mCHP appliance</b>
2023 2024 2025 2026	The combustion products circuit of a mCHP appliances incorporating a fan shall be sound with respect to the room where the mCHP appliances is installed. This soundness is ensured if, under the test conditions of 7.2.2.3.2, combustion products only escape from the flue outlet. Additionally the ducts of type B <sub>5</sub> mCHP appliances should also meet the requirements of 6.2.2.3.4.
2027	<b>6.2.2.3.3 Type B<sub>3</sub> mCHP appliance</b>
2028 2029	Soundness is ensured if, under the test conditions of 7.2.2.3.3, the following applicable requirements is met:
2030	a) the leakage rate of the combustion products circuit does not exceed
2031	– $3,0 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ for mCHP appliances with a nominal heat input until $40 \text{ kW}$ or
2032	– $3 Q_n/40 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ for mCHP appliances above $40 \text{ kW}$ ;
2033	b) the leakage rate of the combustion circuit (with all the duct and joints) does not exceed
2034	– $5,0 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ for mCHP appliances with a nominal heat input until $40 \text{ kW}$ or
2035	– $5 Q_n/40 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ for mCHP appliances above $40 \text{ kW}$ .
2036 2037	<b>6.2.2.3.4 Combustion products evacuation ducts of type B<sub>5</sub> mCHP appliances passing through walls</b>
2038 2039 2040 2041	The soundness of a combustion products evacuation duct, not completely surrounded by combustion air, with respect to areas other than where the mCHP appliances is installed, is ensured if under the test conditions of 7.2.2.3.4 the leakage rate per square metre surface of the duct does not exceed $0,006 \text{ dm}^3/\text{s}$ .
2042	<b>6.2.3 Soundness of the heating water circuit</b>
2043	<b>6.2.3.1 General</b>
2044 2045	The mCHP appliance and/or their sections shall withstand a hydraulic test according their classification as stated in 4.3.
2046	<b>6.2.3.2 mCHP appliance for class 1 and 2</b>
2047 2048	Under the test conditions of 7.2.3.2, there shall be neither leakage during the test, nor permanent visible distortion, at the end of the test.

2049 **6.2.3.3 mCHP appliance of pressure class 3**

2050 **6.2.3.3.1 mCHP appliance of sheet steel or non-ferrous metals**

2051 Under the test conditions of 7.2.3.3.1 there shall be neither leakage during the test, nor permanent visible  
2052 distortion, at the end of the test.

2053 **6.2.3.3.2 mCHP of cast iron and cast materials**

2054 **6.2.3.3.2.1 mCHP body**

2055 Under the test conditions of 7.2.3.3.2.1 there shall be neither leakage during the test, nor permanent  
2056 visible distortion at the end of the test.

2057 **6.2.3.3.2.2 Resistance to bursting**

2058 Under the test conditions of 7.2.3.3.2.2, the sections shall remain sound.

2059 **6.2.3.3.2.3 Tie bars**

2060 Under the test conditions of 7.2.3.3.2.3 the tie bars shall withstand the pressure.

2061 **6.2.4 Soundness of the internal cooling circuit (if applicable)**

2062 Under the test conditions of 7.2.4, there shall be neither leakage nor permanent visible distortion.

2063 **6.3 Heat input and heat and electrical output**

2064 **6.3.1 Heat input for nominal appliance outputs (100 % CHP + 100 % Sup) and for 100 % CHP + 0**  
2065 **% Sup**

2066 The heat input obtained under the test conditions of 7.3.1 shall not differ by more than 5 % from:

- 2067 – the nominal heat input, for mCHP appliances without a range-rating device, or
- 2068 – the maximum and minimum heat input for mCHP appliances with a range-rating device,
- 2069 – the nominal heat input for the CHP part.

2070 If these 5 % are less than 500 W, a tolerance of 500 W or 10 %, whichever is lower, is acceptable.

2071 **6.3.2 Adjustment of the heat input by the downstream gas pressure (if applicable)**

2072 When the appliance instructions specify the value of the downstream pressure that enables the nominal  
2073 heat input to be obtained, the heat input obtained under the test conditions of 7.3.2 shall not differ by  
2074 more than 5 % from the nominal heat input.

2075 If these 5 % are less than 500 W, a tolerance of 500 W is acceptable.

2076 **6.3.3 Ignition rate (if applicable)**

2077 For mCHP appliances which may be ignited at a heat input less than the nominal heat input under the  
2078 test conditions of 7.3.3, it is verified that the ignition rate does not exceed the ignition rate stated in the  
2079 design documentation.

2080 **6.3.4 Nominal output (thermal and electrical output)**

2081 It is verified that the product of the overall efficiency determined under the test conditions of 7.3.4 and the  
2082 nominal heat input is not less than the nominal overall (thermal and net AC electrical) output.

2083 **6.3.5 Nominal domestic hot water heat input**

2084 Under the test conditions of 7.3.5, the nominal domestic hot water heat input shall be obtained, or may be  
2085 adjusted, to within  $\pm 5$  %.

2086 **6.3.6 Water pressure to obtain the nominal heat input for instantaneous combination mCHP**  
 2087 **appliances**

2088 Under the test conditions 7.3.6, the heat input obtained shall be at least 95 % of the heat input obtained in  
 2089 6.3.5.

2090 **6.3.7 Obtaining the domestic hot water temperature for instantaneous combination mCHP**  
 2091 **appliances**

2092 Under the conditions of 7.3.7, it shall be possible to achieve or adjust to, a water rate that corresponds to  
 2093 a temperature of between 50 °C and 80 °C for mCHP appliances with a thermostatic control or a  
 2094 temperature rise at the mCHP appliance outlet of between 45 K and 65 K for mCHP appliances with  
 2095 proportioning control.

2096 **6.4 Safety of operation (temperature / limit gas)**

2097 **6.4.1 Limiting temperatures**

2098 **6.4.1.1 Limiting temperatures of the adjusting, control and safety devices**

2099 Under the test conditions of 7.1, the temperature of the adjusting, control and safety devices shall not  
 2100 exceed the value stated in the design documentation and their operation shall remain satisfactory.

2101 The surface temperatures of the control knobs and of all the parts that have to be touched during normal  
 2102 use of the mCHP appliance, measured only in the zones intended to be gripped, and under the conditions  
 2103 stated in 7.4.1.2 shall not exceed the ambient temperature by more than

- 2104 – 35 K for metals,
- 2105 – 45 K for porcelain,
- 2106 – 60 K for plastics.

2107 NOTE The values above are based on an ambient temperature not normally exceeding 25 °C but occasionally reaching 35 °C.  
 2108 However, the temperature rise values specified are based on 25 °C.

2109 Nevertheless, parts of the case within 5 cm of the lighting hole or sight glass, if any, and within 15 cm of  
 2110 the flue duct are exempt from this requirement.

2111 **6.4.1.2 Limiting temperatures of the side walls, the front and the top**

2112 The temperature of the side walls, front and top of the mCHP appliance shall not exceed the ambient  
 2113 temperature by more than 80 K when measured under the test conditions of 7.4.1.3.

2114 Nevertheless, parts of the case within 5 cm of the edge of the lighting hole or sight glass, if any, and  
 2115 within 15 cm of the flue duct are exempt from this requirement.

2116 **6.4.1.3 Limiting temperature of the test panels and the floor**

2117 The temperature of the floor on which the mCHP appliance is placed, where appropriate, and that of the  
 2118 panels placed at the side of and behind the mCHP appliance shall not, at any point, exceed the ambient  
 2119 temperature by more than 80 K under the test conditions of 7.4.1.4.

2120 When this temperature rise is between 60 K and 80 K, the appliance instructions shall state for the  
 2121 installer the nature of the protection which has to be applied between the mCHP appliance and the floor  
 2122 or walls when these latter are made of inflammable materials.

2123 This protection shall be supplied to the test laboratory which shall check that, with the mCHP appliance  
 2124 fitted with it, the floor and panel temperatures measured under the test conditions of 7.4.1.4 do not  
 2125 exceed the ambient temperature by more than 60 K.

2126 **6.4.1.4 External temperature of the ducts**

2127 The temperature of the ducts in contact with or passing through the walls of the dwelling shall not exceed  
2128 the ambient temperature by more than 60 K under the test conditions of 7.4.1.5.

2129 If this temperature rise exceeds 60 K the installation instructions shall state the nature of the protection  
2130 which has to be applied between the ducts and the walls when they are constructed from inflammable  
2131 materials.

2132 With the protection fitted, the external surface temperature in contact with the wall measured under the  
2133 test conditions of 7.4.1.5 shall not exceed the ambient temperature by more than 60 K.

2134 **6.4.2 Thermostats and temperature limiting devices**

2135 **6.4.2.1 General**

2136 Under the test conditions of 7.4.2.1 the opening and closing temperatures of the thermostats shall not  
2137 differ from those stated in the design documentation by more than 6 K. For adjustable thermostats, this  
2138 requirement is checked at the minimum and maximum temperatures of the control range.

2139 **6.4.2.2 Water control thermostats**

2140 **6.4.2.2.1 Accuracy of adjustment**

2141 Under the test conditions of 7.4.2.2.1,

2142 – the maximum water temperature of mCHP appliance fitted with a fixed setting thermostat shall be  
2143 within  $\pm 10$  K of the temperature stated in the design documentation,

2144 – for mCHP appliances fitted with an adjustable thermostat, it shall be possible to select, within  
2145  $\pm 10$  K, the water flow temperatures stated in the appliance instructions,

2146 – the flow temperature shall not exceed 95 °C; however, when the control thermostat is located on  
2147 the return, this requirement may be satisfied by action of the limit thermostat located on the water  
2148 flow,

2149 – the limit thermostat (unless the control thermostat is on the return), overheat cut-off device and  
2150 safety temperature limiter shall not operate.

2151 **6.4.2.2.2 Endurance**

2152 Thermostats shall withstand an endurance test of 250 000 cycles under the test conditions of 7.4.2.2.2. At  
2153 the end of the tests, their operation shall comply with the requirements of 6.4.2.2.1.

2154 **6.4.2.3 Water temperature limiting devices**

2155 **6.4.2.3.1 Inadequate water circulation (if applicable)**

2156 No deterioration of the mCHP appliance shall occur under the test conditions of 7.4.2.3.1

2157 This requirement does not apply to a mCHP appliance intended exclusively for a central heating system  
2158 with an open expansion vessel.

2159 **6.4.2.3.2 Overheating**

2160 **6.4.2.3.2.1 mCHP appliances of pressure classes 1 and 2**

2161 Under the test conditions of 7.4.2.3.2.1 a) the limit thermostat (or equivalent see 5.21.5.3.1) shall cause  
2162 safety shutdown before the water flow temperature exceeds 110 °C.

2163 Under the test conditions of 7.4.2.3.2.1 b) the overheat cut-off device (or equivalent see 5.21.5.3.1) shall  
2164 cause non-volatile lockout of the mCHP appliance before a situation occurs that is dangerous to the user  
2165 or capable of damaging the mCHP appliance.

**2166 6.4.2.3.2.2 mCHP appliances of pressure class 3**

2167 Under the test conditions of 7.4.2.3.2.2, the safety temperature limiter (or equivalent see 5.21.5.3.2) shall  
2168 cause non-volatile lockout of the mCHP appliance before the water flow temperature exceeds 110 °C.

**2169 6.4.2.3.3 Endurance****2170 6.4.2.3.3.1 Limit thermostats**

2171 Under the test conditions of 7.4.2.2.2 limit thermostats shall withstand an endurance test of  
2172 10 000 cycles. At the end of the tests, their operation shall comply with the requirements of 6.4.2.1  
2173 applying the test conditions of 7.4.2.3.2.1 a).

**2174 6.4.2.3.3.2 Overheat cut-off devices and safety temperature limiters**

2175 Under the test conditions of 7.4.2.3.3.2, the devices shall withstand an endurance test of 4 500 thermal  
2176 cycles without activation and 500 cycles of lockout and resetting.

2177 At the end of the tests, their operation shall comply with the requirements of 6.4.2.1 and 6.4.2.3.2.1  
2178 applying the test conditions of 7.4.2.3.2.1 b).

2179 Under the test conditions of 7.4.2.3.3.2, interruption of the link between the detector and the device  
2180 responding to its signal shall cause at least safety shutdown.

**2181 6.4.2.4 Temperature of combustion products**

2182 If the mCHP appliance incorporates a device to limit the maximum temperature of the combustion  
2183 products, under the conditions of 7.4.2.4, the temperature of the combustion products shall not exceed  
2184 the maximum allowable working temperature of the materials of the combustion circuit and the flue  
2185 materials specified in the design documentation.

2186 A limiting thermostat needs to be installed only if the flue gas temperatures can possibly exceed the  
2187 maximum allowable temperature of the materials.

2188 Operation of the device shall cause a non-volatile lock-out of the mCHP appliance.

**2189 6.4.2.5 Temperature of internal cooling circuits (if applicable)**

2190 The requirements of 6.4.2.2 and 6.4.2.3 also apply for the internal cooling circuits (if applicable).

**2191 6.4.3 Ignition – Cross lighting – Flame stability****2192 6.4.3.1 General**

2193 The burner and ignition burner, if any shall comply with the following requirements.

**2194 6.4.3.2 Limit conditions (if applicable)**

2195 Under the test conditions specified in 7.4.3.2 and in still air, ignition and cross lighting shall be capable of  
2196 being effected correctly, rapidly and quietly. The flames shall be stable. A slight tendency to lift at the  
2197 moment of ignition is permissible, but the flames shall be stable thereafter.

2198 Ignition of the burner, if any, shall occur at all gas rates which can be given by the controls and there shall  
2199 be neither light-back nor prolonged flame lift. Brief light-back during ignition or extinction of the burner is  
2200 accepted if this does not affect correct operation.

2201 A permanent ignition burner shall not be extinguished during ignition or extinction of the burner. While the  
2202 mCHP appliance is operating, the ignition burner flame shall not change to such an extent that it can no  
2203 longer fulfil its function (ignition of the burner, operation of the flame supervision device).

2204 When the ignition burner has been alight for a sufficient time for normal and regular operation of the  
2205 mCHP appliance to be obtained, it shall always be ready to operate without fail, even if the gas supply to  
2206 the burner is turned off and on by several quick and successive adjustments of the thermostat.

2207 In addition, to test flame stability, for mCHP appliances which have an indirect means of indicating the  
2208 presence of the flame, the carbon monoxide concentration, at thermal equilibrium, of the dry, air-free  
2209 combustion products using flame lift limit gas shall not be more than 1 000 cm<sup>3</sup>/m<sup>3</sup>.

2210 NOTE 1 cm<sup>3</sup>/m<sup>3</sup> = 1 ppm.

2211 The above requirements shall also be fulfilled where spark restoration or recycling is provided.

#### 2212 **6.4.3.3 Special conditions (if applicable)**

2213 Under the test conditions of 7.4.3.3, ignition of the ignition burner, ignition of the main burner by the  
2214 ignition burner or direct ignition of the main burner, complete cross lighting of the main burner and also  
2215 stability of the ignition burner when it alone is alight or of the ignition burner and main burner operating  
2216 simultaneously shall be ensured.

2217 Slight flame disturbance is permitted but there shall be no flame extinction.

#### 2218 **6.4.3.4 Reduction of the gas rate of the ignition burner (if applicable)**

2219 Under the test conditions of 7.4.3.4 and when the gas rate of the ignition burner is reduced to the  
2220 minimum required to keep open the gas valve of the flame supervision device, ignition of the main burner  
2221 shall be ensured without damage to the mCHP appliance.

#### 2222 **6.4.3.5 Reduction of the gas pressure**

2223 Under the test conditions of 7.4.3.5, there shall be no dangerous situation for the user or damage to the  
2224 mCHP appliance.

#### 2225 **6.4.3.6 Defective closure of the gas valve immediately upstream of the main burner (if applicable)**

2227 Where the gas line is designed such that the gas supply to the ignition burner is taken from between the  
2228 two main burner gas valves, it is checked under the test conditions of 7.4.3.6 that no dangerous situation  
2229 can arise in the event of defective closure of the gas valve immediately upstream of the main burner  
2230 when the ignition burner is ignited.

#### 2231 **6.4.3.7 Defective operation of the valve controlling the supply of ignitable mixture for ICE engine (if applicable)**

2233 For mCHP appliances equipped with a valve control for the supply of the ignitable mixture it is checked  
2234 under the test conditions of 7.4.3.7 that

- 2235 – no discharge of the exhaust gases may cause backfiring into the mixture intake system or
- 2236 – if there is backfiring into the mixture the ignition of the mixture does not cause any deterioration to
- 2237 the appliance.

2238 If a flame arrestor, complying with EN ISO 16852, is used, the above requirements are assumed to be  
2239 complied with.

#### 2240 **6.4.3.8 Resistance to draught for type B mCHP appliance**

2241 The flames shall be stable under the test conditions of 7.4.3.8.

#### 2242 **6.4.4 Pre-purge**

##### 2243 **6.4.4.1 Pre-purge under normal conditions**

2244 For fan assisted mCHP appliances, pre-purge is mandatory before each ignition of the main burner (a  
2245 single ignition attempt or several consecutive automatic ignition attempts) unless one of the following  
2246 conditions is fulfilled:

- 2247 – the mCHP appliance is fitted with a permanent or alternating ignition burner;
- 2248 – if the heat input is greater than 0,250 kW and the gas circuit is fitted with two valves which are of  
2249 at least class C or classes B and J, which close simultaneously;
- 2250 – the mCHP appliance satisfies 6.4.4.5 (verification of normal ignition in a combustible air/gas  
2251 mixture for type C mCHP appliance incorporating a fan). This condition is only applicable for type  
2252 C<sub>12</sub> and C<sub>13</sub> mCHP appliance;
- 2253 – mCHP appliances satisfying 6.4.4.3 (Verification of the protected nature of a combustion  
2254 chamber).

2255 Under the test conditions of 7.4.4.1, the volume or the pre-purge time shall be at least

- 2256 • for mCHP appliances where the pre-purge air is induced over the whole cross-section of the  
2257 combustion chamber inlet: at least the volume of the combustion chamber or at least 5 s at the air  
2258 rate corresponding to the nominal heat input,
- 2259 • for other mCHP appliances: at least three times the volume of the combustion chamber or at least  
2260 15 s at the air rate corresponding to nominal heat input .

##### 2261 **6.4.4.2 Pre-purge after safety shut-down or reset from lock-out**

2262 Pre-purge as given in 6.4.4.1 is always necessary after a safety shutdown or a lock out situation unless,  
2263 when tested in accordance with the test conditions of 7.4.4.2 no hazard or damage occurs.

##### 2264 **6.4.4.3 Verification of the protected nature of a combustion chamber**

2265 If the protected nature of a combustion chamber is claimed, then under the test conditions of 7.4.4.3 it is  
2266 checked that an ignition within the combustion chamber does not ignite a combustible mixture of air and  
2267 gas outside the combustion chamber.

##### 2268 **6.4.4.4 Functioning of a permanent ignition burner when the fan stops during the standby time** 2269 **(if applicable)**

2270 Under the test conditions of 7.4.4.3, the flame stability of the ignition burner shall be correct.

##### 2271 **6.4.4.5 Verification of normal ignition in a combustible air/gas mixture for type C mCHP** 2272 **appliance incorporating a fan**

2273 Under the test conditions of 7.4.4.5, it is checked that ignition occurs correctly without deterioration to the  
2274 mCHP appliance when the combustion chamber is first filled with a combustible air/gas mixture.

#### 2275 **6.4.5 Process gas purge (if applicable)**

2276 The amount of purge gas released shall not exceed the volume of the purge circuit of the appliance. The  
2277 maximum number of purge cycles shall be limited to 5/h.

2278 Under the test conditions of 7.4.5 it is checked that that there are not more than 5 cycles per hour  
2279 possible.

2280 **6.5 Start / Release and adjusting, control and safety devices (if applicable)**

2281 **6.5.1 General**

2282 The supplied gas shall only be released if all functional and safety prerequisites are fulfilled.

2283 The start-up program shall be defined. A change in the switching time may only arise within the  
2284 admissible tolerances due to influences of temperature, voltage as well as electromagnetic or magnetic  
2285 disturbances.

2286 The devices shall operate correctly under extreme conditions, namely, at the maximum temperature to  
2287 which they are subjected in the mCHP appliance and when the voltage is varied between 1,10 times and  
2288 0,85 times the nominal voltage, and under any combination of these conditions.

2289 For voltages below 85 % of the nominal value, the devices shall either continue to ensure safety or cause  
2290 safety shutdown.

2291 **6.5.2 Combination mCHP appliances**

2292 If the nominal heat input in domestic hot water mode exceeds the nominal heat input in the central  
2293 heating mode, the following safety requirements of this standard are checked at the nominal heat input in  
2294 the domestic hot water mode and at the maximum water temperature:

2295 a) soundness of the combustion circuit;

2296 b) limiting temperatures;

2297 c) ignition - Cross lighting - Flame stability;

2298 d) flame supervision or reaction monitoring;

2299 e) carbon monoxide.

2300 **6.5.2.1 Safety of the domestic hot water circuit**

2301 **6.5.2.1.1 Instantaneous and storage types**

2302 **6.5.2.1.1.1 Soundness of parts containing domestic water**

2303 Under the test conditions of 7.5.2.1.1.1, the parts containing domestic water shall withstand the test  
2304 pressure without permanent distortion or soundness defects, with respect to the outside or the heating  
2305 circuit.

2306 **6.5.2.1.1.2 Overheating of the domestic hot water by the heating circuit**

2307 Under the test conditions of 7.5.2.1.1.2, the domestic hot water temperature shall not exceed 95 °C.

2308 **6.5.2.1.1.3 Failure of the domestic hot water temperature control device**

2309 For mCHP appliances in which the domestic hot water circuit is not in contact with the combustion  
2310 products, with normal control out of operation and according to the option chosen, at least the  
2311 requirement relating to the limit thermostat (see 6.4.2.3.2.1 test 1 or the safety temperature limiter see  
2312 6.4.2.3.2.2) shall under the test conditions of 7.5.2.1.1.3 be met.

2313 For mCHP appliances in which the domestic hot water circuit does come into total or partial contact with  
2314 the combustion products, the limit thermostat shall at least cause safety shutdown before the tap water  
2315 reaches a temperature of 100 °C.

2316 **6.5.2.1.2 Instantaneous type**

2317 **6.5.2.1.2.1 Maximum temperature of the domestic hot water**

2318 Under the test conditions of 7.5.2.1.2.1 the domestic hot water temperature shall not exceed 95 °C.

2319 **6.5.2.1.2.2 Overheating of the domestic hot water**

2320 Under the test conditions of 7.5.2.1.2.2, the domestic hot water temperature shall not exceed 95 °C.

2321 **6.5.2.1.3 Storage type**

2322 **6.5.2.1.3.1 Maximum temperature of the domestic hot water**

2323 Under the test conditions of 7.5.2.1.3.1, the domestic hot water temperature shall not exceed 95 °C.

2324 **6.5.2.1.3.2 Overheating of the domestic hot water**

2325 Under the test conditions of 7.5.2.1.3.2 for mCHP appliances in which part of the tank is in contact with  
2326 products of combustion, the domestic hot water temperature shall not exceed 95 °C.

2327 **6.5.2.1.3.3 Temperature of the domestic hot water**

2328 Under the test conditions of 7.5.2.1.3.3, it shall be possible to adjust to or obtain a domestic hot water  
2329 temperature of at least 60 °C in the tank.

2330 **6.5.3 Control devices**

2331 **6.5.3.1 Ignition burner**

2332 Under the test conditions of 7.5.3.1, the heat input of any ignition burner that remains alight when the  
2333 main burner is extinguished shall not exceed 0,250 kW.

2334 The signal to open the gas supply to the main burner shall only be given after the ignition burner flame  
2335 has been detected.

2336 **6.5.3.2 Automatic burner / engine control system**

2337 **6.5.3.2.1 Ignition safety time ( $T_{SA}$ )**

2338 The  $T_{SA,max}$  is stated in the design documentation.

2339 If the heat input of the ignition burner does not exceed 0,250 kW, there is no requirement in respect of the  
2340  $T_{SA,max}$ .

2341 For combustion circuits incorporating a fan a delayed ignition test is not necessary if the  $T_{SA,max}$   
2342 determined under the test conditions of 7.5.3.2.1, complies with the following requirement:

2343 
$$T_{SA,max} \leq 5 \times \frac{Q_n}{Q_{IGN}} .$$

2344 If  $T_{SA,max}$  exceeds 10 s, it shall be proved that no hazardous situation can occur.

2345 Where several automatic ignition attempts are made without being followed by a purge corresponding to  
2346 7.4.4.1, the sum of the duration of the ignition attempts shall comply with the above requirement for  $T_{SA}$ .

2347 For ICE mCHP appliance performing several trials for ignition with natural ventilation in between, the  
2348 delayed ignition test according to 7.5.7 shall be performed from 1 s until the end of last ignition trial.

2349 **6.5.3.2.2 Extinction safety time ( $T_{SE}$ )**

2350 Under the test conditions of 7.5.3.2.2, unless spark restoration occurs, the extinction safety time of the  
2351 ignition burner and main burner shall not exceed 5 s.

### 2352 **6.5.3.2.3 Spark restoration**

2353 If spark restoration takes place, under the test conditions of 7.5.3.2.2, the ignition device shall be re-  
2354 energized within a maximum time of 1 s (or the time stated in the design documentation) after the  
2355 disappearance of the flame signal.

2356 In this case, the  $T_{SA}$  is the same as is used for ignition and it starts when the ignition or pre-heating device  
2357 is energized.

### 2358 **6.5.3.2.4 Recycling**

2359 If recycling takes place, under the test conditions of 7.5.3.2.4, this shall be preceded by an interruption of  
2360 the gas supply; the ignition sequence shall restart from the beginning.

2361 In this case, the  $T_{SA}$  is the same as is used for ignition and starts when the ignition device is energized.

2362 A maximum of 5 recycling attempts are permitted.

2363 For ICE, recycling can be performed without interrupting the igniter.

## 2364 **6.5.4 Gas pressure regulator**

2365 Under the test conditions of 7.5.4 the gas rate of a mCHP appliance fitted with a pressure regulator shall  
2366 not differ from the gas rate obtained at normal pressure by more than

- 2367 – 7,5 % and - 10 % for first family gases,
- 2368 – 5 % and - 7,5 % for second family gases without a pressure couple,
- 2369 –  $\pm 5$  % for second and third family gases with a pressure couple,
- 2370 –  $\pm 5$  % for third family gases without a pressure couple.

2371 In the case where a mCHP appliance using gases of the second and third family without a pressure  
2372 couple, does not meet the requirements between  $p_n$  and  $p_{min}$ , these mCHP appliances shall meet the  
2373 requirements given in this European Standard (e.g. 7.8.1.3.1) for a mCHP appliance without a gas  
2374 pressure regulator, for this pressure range.

## 2375 **6.5.5 Air proving device**

### 2376 **6.5.5.1 General**

2377 Depending on the principle of air proving, the applicable requirements as described in 6.5.5.2 or 6.5.5.3  
2378 shall be satisfied, under the appropriate test conditions of 7.5.5.1.

### 2379 **6.5.5.2 Supervision of the combustion air or combustion products rate**

2380 At a reduced flow rate, the CO concentration shall not exceed the specific value given below.

2381 The following methods of flow reduction shall be examined:

- 2382 a) progressive blockage of the air inlet;
- 2383 b) progressive blockage of the combustion products evacuation ducts;
- 2384 c) progressive reduction of the fan speed, for example by reduction of the fan voltage.

2385 For air proving the following two supervision strategies are possible; a start-up supervision or a  
2386 continuous supervision. The mCHP appliance shall under the test conditions of 7.5.5.2 at a reduced flow  
2387 rate meet one of the following two requirements:

- 2388 d) continuous supervision: shutdown before the CO concentration exceeds 0,2 %, or
- 2389 e) start-up supervision: no start if the CO concentration exceeds 0,1 %.

2390 The method of e) is only applicable if a heat generator is not designed for permanent operation.

### 2391 **6.5.5.3 Gas/air ratio controls**

#### 2392 **6.5.5.3.1 Leakage of non-metallic control tubes**

2393 Under the test conditions of 7.5.5.3.1, when control tubes are not made of metal or of other materials with  
 2394 at least equivalent properties, their disconnection, breakage or leakage shall not lead to an unsafe  
 2395 situation. This implies either locking out or safe operation with no leakage of gas outside the mCHP  
 2396 appliance.

#### 2397 **6.5.5.3.2 Safety of operation**

2398 At a reduced flow rate, the CO concentration may not exceed a specific value. The following methods of  
 2399 flow reduction are to be examined:

- 2400 a) progressive blockage of the air inlet;
- 2401 b) progressive blockage of the combustion products evacuation ducts;
- 2402 c) if internal recirculation can occur then an additional test shall be carried out by progressive reduction  
 2403 of the fan speed, for example by reduction of the fan voltage.

2404 For air proving the following two supervision strategies are possible; a start-up supervision or a  
 2405 continuous supervision. The mCHP appliance shall at a reduced flow rate meet under the test conditions  
 2406 of 7.5.5.3.2 one of the following two requirements:

- 2407 d) continuous supervision: shutdown before the CO concentration exceeds:
  - 2408 1) 0,2 % over the range of modulation as stated in the appliance instructions, or
  - 2409 2)  $CO \% = Q / Q_{KB} \times CO_{mes} \leq 0,20$  % below the minimum rate of the modulation range, where
    - 2410  $Q$  is the instantaneous heat input, in kW;
    - 2411  $Q_{KB}$  is the heat input at the minimum rate, in kW;
    - 2412  $CO_{mes}$  is the measured CO concentration.
- 2413 e) Start-up supervision: no start if the CO concentration exceeds 0,1 %.

2414 The method of e) is only applicable if a heat generator is not designed for permanent operation.

#### 2415 **6.5.5.3.3 Adjustment of the air/gas or gas/air ratio**

2416 The installation instructions shall state (see 9.2.1.3) minimum and maximum CO<sub>2</sub> and /or O<sub>2</sub> levels  
 2417 between which no action is required.

2418 If the gas/air ratio is adjustable for CO<sub>2</sub> and / or O<sub>2</sub> the test of 6.5.5.3.2 shall be repeated at the test  
 2419 conditions given in 7.5.5.3.3.

### 2420 **6.5.6 Functioning of the fan of a type C<sub>4</sub> mCHP appliance**

2421 For type C<sub>42</sub> and C<sub>43</sub>, mCHP appliance, when controlled shutdown or safety shutdown occurs, the fan  
 2422 shall stop after any post-purge.

2423 If the mCHP appliance is fitted with a permanent or alternating ignition burner, it is permissible for the fan  
 2424 to function at the lowest speed corresponding to the flow which is necessary for the ignition burner.

2425 Under the test conditions of 7.5.6, it is checked that the above requirements are meet.

### 2426 **6.5.7 Delayed ignition**

2427 The following apply if according to 6.5.3.2.1 the delayed ignition test is required.

2428 Under the test conditions of 7.5.7, there shall be no deterioration of the mCHP appliance or hazard to the  
 2429 user.

## 2430 **6.5.8 Common flue evacuation duct**

2431 In case of a mCHP appliance with at least two heat sources connected to a common flue gas evacuation  
2432 duct, the mCHP appliance shall meet the following requirements:

2433 – when tested in accordance with 7.5.8, the CO concentration of combustion shall not exceed  
2434 0,10 % measured at the common outlet of the CHP appliance;

2435 – if only one heat source is operating combustion products shall not flow back through the non-  
2436 operating heat source in a rate > 200 l/h;

2437 NOTE This can be achieved by e.g. under pressure in the non-operating combustion outlet or with a back-flow valve.

2438 – the simultaneous operation shall not impair the combustion of the others concerning, e.g. flame  
2439 pulsation, flame lift, noise;

2440 – if back-flow valves are used they shall be a part of the appliance and shall be tested as such.

## 2441 **6.5.9 Leak tightness of the back-flow valve**

2442 Under the test conditions of 7.5.9, the leak tightness of the applied back-flow valve should be < 200 l/h  
2443 from 0 Pa to the maximum pressure difference at start, with a minimum pressure difference of 100 Pa.

2444 This leak tightness prevents unacceptable recirculation of flue gas to other appliances and prevents  
2445 moisture caused by reverse flow of flue gas in the gas appliance.

## 2446 **6.5.10 Functional durability of the back-flow valve**

2447 The durability of the applied backflow valve shall be proven according to 7.5.10.

# 2448 **6.6 Efficiency**

## 2449 **6.6.1 Efficiency ( $H_i$ )**

2450 The overall efficiency is the ratio of the useful heat output and the net AC electric power output to the heat  
2451 input referring to net calorific value ( $H_i$ ) and expressed in percent.

2452 The following minimum value shall be reached under the test conditions of 7.6.1:

2453 – overall efficiency:  $\geq 80$  % at nominal heat input.

## 2454 **6.6.2 Seasonal space heating energy efficiency (ErP)**

2455 The efficiency values shall be converted according to 7.6.2 for the use as seasonal space heating energy  
2456 efficiency as used in the ErP directive

## 2457 **6.6.3 Electric auxiliary energy consumption for ErP**

2458 The electric auxiliary energy consumption shall be measured according to 7.6.3 for the use as electric  
2459 auxiliary energy consumption as used in the ErP directive.

## 2460 **6.6.4 Stand-by heat loss $P_{stby}$**

2461 The stand-by heat losses shall be measured according to 7.6.4 for the use as stand-by heat losses as  
2462 used in the ErP directive.

## 2463 **6.6.5 Permanent ignition burner heat input $P_{pilot}$**

2464 The permanent ignition burner heat input shall be measured according to 7.6.5 for the use as **ignition**  
2465 **burner power consumption** as used in the ErP directive.

## 2466 **6.6.6 Minimum **sustained** controlled heat output**

2467 The minimum **sustained** controlled heat output shall be measured according to 7.6.6.

## 2468 **6.7 Operation**

2469 It shall be possible to switch on and off the mCHP appliance as well as to set the heating water flow  
2470 temperature and, if applicable, the domestic hot water (DHW) temperature.

## 2471 **6.8 Combustion**

### 2472 **6.8.1 Carbon monoxide**

#### 2473 **6.8.1.1 General**

2474 The CO concentration in the dry, air-free products of combustion shall not exceed the values stated in  
2475 6.8.1.2 and 6.8.1.3.

#### 2476 **6.8.1.2 Limit conditions**

2477 Under the test conditions of 7.8.1.2, the CO concentration shall not exceed 0,10 %.

#### 2478 **6.8.1.3 Special conditions**

2479 Under the test conditions of 7.8.1.3, the CO concentration shall not exceed 0,20 %.

#### 2480 **6.8.1.4 Sooting**

2481 Under the test conditions of 7.8.1.4, no soot deposition shall be observed although yellow tipping is  
2482 acceptable.

### 2483 **6.8.2 NO<sub>x</sub> (Other pollutants)**

2484 The appliance instructions shall state the NO<sub>x</sub> class of the mCHP appliance, according to Table 11.  
2485 Under the test and calculation conditions of 7.8.2, the permissible NO<sub>x</sub> concentration assigned to this  
2486 class in the dry, air free products of combustion shall not be exceeded by the overall NO<sub>x</sub> emissions  
2487 NO<sub>x,mCHP</sub>.

2488 **Table 11 – NO<sub>x</sub> classes**

NO <sub>x</sub> -classes	Limit NO <sub>x</sub> concentration mg/kWh
0	500
1	260
2	200
3	150
4	100
5	70

2489

### 2490 **6.8.3 Supplementary test for condensing mCHP appliance**

2491 Under the test conditions according to 7.8.3 the formation of condensate shall not impair the correct  
2492 operation of the mCHP appliance.

2493 If the mCHP appliance is equipped with a condensate discharge, the mCHP appliance shall meet one of  
2494 the following requirements:

- 2495 a) when the condensate discharge is blocked, the gas supply of the mCHP appliance shall be shut off  
2496 before the CO concentration exceeds 0,20 %, or

- 2497 b) when the condensate discharge is blocked, causing a restriction in the flow of combustion products or  
2498 air for combustion, resulting in a CO concentration equal to or greater than 0,10 % at equilibrium,  
2499 restart shall not be possible from cold.
- 2500 In either case, there shall be no spillage of condensate from the mCHP appliance.
- 2501 **6.9 Resistance of materials to pressure**
- 2502 **6.9.1 General**
- 2503 The mCHP appliance and/or their sections shall withstand a hydraulic test.
- 2504 The tests are carried out as stated in 7.9 in so far as these tests have not already been carried out under  
2505 7.2.3.
- 2506 **6.9.2 mCHP appliances of pressure class 1**
- 2507 Under the test conditions of 7.9.2, there shall be no leakage during the test or permanent visible distortion  
2508 at the end of the test.
- 2509 **6.9.3 mCHP appliances of pressure class 2**
- 2510 Under the test conditions of 7.9.3, there shall be no leakage during the test or permanent visible distortion  
2511 at the end of the test.
- 2512 **6.9.4 mCHP appliances of pressure class 3**
- 2513 **6.9.4.1 mCHP appliances of sheet steel or non-ferrous metals**
- 2514 Under the test conditions of 7.9.4.1, there shall be no leakage during the test or permanent visible  
2515 distortion at the end of the test.
- 2516 **6.9.4.2 mCHP appliances of cast iron and cast materials**
- 2517 **6.9.4.2.1 mCHP unit body**
- 2518 Under the test conditions of 7.9.4.2.1, there shall be no leakage during the test or permanent visible  
2519 distortion at the end of the test.
- 2520 **6.9.4.2.2 Resistance to bursting**
- 2521 Under the test conditions of 7.9.4.2.2, the sections shall remain sound.
- 2522 **6.9.4.2.3 Tie bars (if applicable)**
- 2523 The tie bars shall withstand the conditions of 7.9.4.2.3.
- 2524 **6.10 Hydraulic resistance**
- 2525 Under the test conditions of 7.10, the values of the hydraulic resistance or the curve of available  
2526 pressures, stated in the instructions for installation, are checked.
- 2527 **6.11 Formation of condensate**
- 2528 Under the conditions specified in 7.11, the condensate shall only form at the points intended for this  
2529 purpose and shall be readily drained.
- 2530 Condensate shall not find its way to parts of the mCHP appliance which are not intended for formation,  
2531 collection and discharge of condensate, nor may the condensate cause any nuisance to the operation,  
2532 the mCHP appliance and the surroundings.

- 2533 **6.12 Designation and measurement of reference temperatures of flue systems**
- 2534 **6.12.1 Nominal working combustion products temperature**
- 2535 Where the nominal working combustion product temperature is required in 9.2.1.5 the specified value  
2536 should be higher or equal to the temperatures recorded in the test according 7.12.1
- 2537 **6.12.2 Overheat combustion products temperature**
- 2538 Where the overheat combustion product temperature is required in 9.2.1.5 the specified value should be  
2539 higher or equal to the temperatures recorded in the test in 7.12.2.
- 2540 **6.13 Mechanical resistance and stability of ducts, terminal and fitting pieces**
- 2541 **6.13.1 General**
- 2542 Where the air supply and combustion product evacuation circuit is an integral part of the mCHP appliance  
2543 - that is the circuit is supplied with the appliance or specified in the installation instruction - the ducts,  
2544 terminal and fitting pieces shall meet requirements for mechanical resistance and stability.
- 2545 **6.13.2 Compressive strength**
- 2546 **6.13.2.1 Duct sections and fittings**
- 2547 Where compressive stresses occur in the air supply or combustion products evacuation ducts, due to the  
2548 weight of the duct components, the ducts shall show no permanent deformation, when tested according  
2549 7.13.2.1.
- 2550 **6.13.2.2 Ducts support**
- 2551 When tested according to 7.13.2.2 the maximum displacement of the ducts at the support shall not be  
2552 greater than 5 mm in the direction of the load.
- 2553 **6.13.2.3 Vertical terminals**
- 2554 When tested according to 7.13.2.3 the terminal shall show no permanent deformation.
- 2555 **6.13.3 Lateral strength**
- 2556 **6.13.3.1 Flexural tensile strength**
- 2557 When the installation instructions state that the air supply and combustion product evacuation ducts to be  
2558 suitable for non-vertical installation, these ducts are tested in accordance with 7.13.3.1. The deflection of  
2559 any part after mounting shall not be more than 2 mm per meter in distance between supports.
- 2560 **6.13.3.2 Components subject to wind load**
- 2561 When the installation instructions specify a certain length of the air supply and combustion product  
2562 evacuation ducts to be suitable for external installation, the ducts shall show no permanent deformation  
2563 when tested in accordance with the test conditions of 7.13.3.2
- 2564 **6.13.4 Flexible metallic liners**
- 2565 Flexible metallic liners have to meet the requirements of EN 1856-2:2009, 6.1.2.6.
- 2566 **6.14 Requirements for plastic in the combustion product evacuation ducts, terminals**  
2567 **and fitting pieces for mCHP appliances**
- 2568 **6.14.1 Thermal resistance**
- 2569 If the thermal resistance is not declared to be zero, the thermal resistance value declared in the  
2570 installation instructions shall be verified according to 7.14.1.

2571 **6.14.2 Materials**

2572 **6.14.2.1 Characterization**

2573 The material shall be identified by the thermal, mechanical and physicochemical behaviour according to  
2574 7.14.2.1.

2575 The characterization shall include the density and at least 5 more properties. At least one property has to  
2576 be taken from each of the three groups of methods in Annex A of EN 14471:2013.

2577 The characterization methods shall be chosen in such a way that the characterization includes the  
2578 relevant properties of the material. Examples are given in Annex B of EN 14471:2013.

2579 **6.14.2.2 Long-term resistance to thermal load**

2580 The material shall be capable of withstanding exposure to the nominal working combustion products  
2581 temperature as described in 7.14.2.2.

2582 The tensile modulus and the yield stress shall be measured in all cases.

2583 In case of thermosetting plastics the flexural modulus and flexural strength shall also be determined.

2584 In case of flexible tubes the ring stiffness shall also be determined.

2585 Other relevant properties like the density or the impact strength shall be measured additional before and  
2586 after the period of exposure, if they are relevant to evaluate the deterioration of the material.

2587 The properties shall be determined in accordance with the methods of Annex CC.

2588 Alterations to the properties shall not exceed those set out in Table 12.

2589 If these values are not met, it is allowed to do the test again using the same material after 24 h exposure  
2590 in air at nominal working temperature (conditioning) to release processing pressures/effects.

2591 The requirements for mechanical stability after exposure are covered by 6.13.

2592 **Table 12 – Criteria for testing long-term resistance to thermal load**

Property	Maximum permitted variation
Impact strength	≤ 50 %
Tensile modulus	≤ 50 %
Yield stress	≤ 50 %
Density	≤ 2 %
Flexural modulus	≤ 50 %
Flexural strength	≤ 50 %
Ring stiffness	≤ 50 %

2593

2594 **6.14.2.3 Long-term resistance to condensate exposure**

2595 The combustion products evacuation duct with the terminal and fitting pieces shall be so designed that no  
2596 condensate is retained within them.

2597 The material shall be capable of withstanding exposure to condensate as described under test conditions  
2598 of 7.14.2.3.

- 2599 The tensile modulus and the yield stress shall be measured in all cases.
- 2600 In case of thermosetting plastics the flexural modulus and flexural strength shall also be determined.
- 2601 In case of flexible tubes the ring stiffness shall also be determined.
- 2602 Other properties like the density or the impact strength shall be measured before and after the period of  
2603 exposure if they are relevant, by evaluation of the deterioration of the material.
- 2604 The properties shall be determined in accordance with the methods of Annex CC.
- 2605 Alterations to the properties shall not exceed those set out in Table 13.

**Table 13 – Criteria for testing long-term resistance to condensate exposure**

Property	Maximum permitted variation
Impact strength	≤ 50 %
Tensile modulus	≤ 50 %
Yield stress	≤ 50 %
Density	≤ 2 %
Flexural modulus	≤ 50 %
Flexural strength	≤ 50 %
Ring stiffness	≤ 50 %
NOTE If these values are not met, it is allowed to take new reference values obtained after 24 h exposure in air at nominal working temperature (conditioning) to release processing pressures/effects.	

- 2607 If the air supply and combustion products evacuation duct has been tested before on an appliance with a  
2608 higher temperature specified in 7.14.2.3 this system will be deemed to meet these requirements.

#### 2609 **6.14.2.4 Resistance to condensing/non-condensing cycling**

- 2610 Following application of the test conditions given in 7.14.2.4, the soundness with respect to the room  
2611 where the mCHP appliance is installed shall comply with 6.2.2.2

2612 Following the soundness test:

- 2613 • the flue duct is disassembled and visually examined.
- 2614 • It shall not show damages like cracks and pinholes.
- 2615 • The dimensions of the sections and fittings shall not change more than 2 %.
- 2616 • The tensile modulus and the yield stress shall be measured in all cases.
- 2617 • In case of thermosetting plastics the flexural modulus and flexural strength shall also be  
2618 determined.
- 2619 • In case of flexible tubes the ring stiffness shall also be determined.
- 2620 • Other properties like the density or the impact strength shall also be measured before and after  
2621 the period of exposure, if they are relevant to the evaluation of the deterioration of the material.

2622 The properties shall be determined in accordance with the methods as given in Annex CC.

2623 Alterations to the properties shall not exceed those set out in Table 14.

2624 If the values are not met, it is allowed to take new reference values obtained after 24 h exposure in air at  
2625 nominal working temperature (conditioning) to release processing pressures/effects.

2626 **Table 14 – Criteria for testing resistance to condensing/non-condensing cycling**

Property	Maximum permitted variation
Impact strength	≤ 30 %
Tensile modulus	≤ 30 %
Yield stress	≤ 30 %
Density	≤ 2 %
Flexural modulus	≤ 30 %
Flexural strength	≤ 30 %
Ring stiffness	≤ 30 %

2627

#### 2628 **6.14.2.5 Resistance to ultraviolet radiation (UV)**

2629 Those parts of the air supply and combustion products evacuation ducts that are exposed to UV shall be  
2630 tested in accordance with 7.14.2.5.

2631 Testing is not necessary in cases where the free end of the plastic flue duct (terminal) is not more than  
2632 twice the diameter of the duct, and a maximum 0,4 m in length exposed to UV of the sun.

2633 After the exposure test the following requirements shall be met:

2634 a) the impact strength, as given in Annex CC, shall not change more than 50 %;

2635 b) in the case of thermosetting plastics the flexural modulus and flexural strength, as given in Annex CC,  
2636 shall not change more than 50 %.

#### 2637 **6.14.2.6 Geometrical stability**

2638 After exposure in accordance with the test conditions of 7.14.2.6 the change in internal diameter/length of  
2639 the pipe shall not exceed 2 %.

2640 For each size group of diameters one size shall be tested according to Table 15.

**Table 15 – Group sizes of internal flue diameters**

<i>Size group</i>	<i>Declared internal diameter mm</i>
<i>1</i>	<i><math>d \leq 100</math></i>
<i>2</i>	<i><math>100 &lt; d \leq 160</math></i>
<i>3</i>	<i><math>160 &lt; d \leq 400</math></i>
<i>4</i>	<i><math>d &gt; 400</math></i>

**6.14.2.7 Reaction to fire**

The material shall meet the requirements of the classes given in EN 13501-1 except class “F” when tested according to 7.14.2.7.

The reaction to fire shall be declared in the installation instructions.

**6.15 Requirements for elastomeric seals and elastomeric sealants in the combustion product evacuation ducts, terminals and fitting pieces****6.15.1 Characterization**

The following characterization shall be tested according 7.15.1

- a) hardness;
- b) density;
- c) compression set;
- d) tensile strength;
- e) stress at 100 % of elongation.

**6.15.2 Long-term resistance to thermal load**

Under the test conditions of 7.15.2, the material shall be capable of withstanding exposure to the nominal working combustion products temperature.

After exposure the following requirements shall be met:

After 56 days of exposure, the properties given in Table 16 should not deviate from the original value by more than the values as listed in Table 16 in column A.

If the change of a property is greater, then the deviation from the original value shall not be greater than the values as listed in Table 16 in column B. Furthermore the change in properties between 28 and 56 days of exposure shall be less than the change between the original value and 28 days of exposure (stabilization of the material).

2666 **Table 16 – Criteria for testing long-term resistance to thermal load**

Property	A	B
Hardness (shore A)	7 units	10 units
Tensile strength	30 %	50 %
Stress at 100 % of elongation	35 %	45 %

2667

2668 **6.15.3 Long-term resistance to condensate exposure**

2669 The material shall be capable of withstanding exposure to test condensate as described in 7.15.3.

2670 The test condensate and its test temperature are depending on the construction class as mentioned  
2671 below:

2672 a) Construction class K1, “no direct exposure” to the flue gas and/or condensate;

2673 b) Construction class K2, “direct exposure” to the flue gas and/or condensate.

2674 After exposure the following requirements shall be met:

2675 After 56 days of exposure, the properties given in Table 17 should not deviate from the original value by  
2676 more than the values as listed in Table 17, column A. If the change of a property is higher, then the  
2677 deviation from the original value shall not be more than the values as listed in Table 17, column B.  
2678 Furthermore the change in properties between 28 and 56 days of exposure shall be less than the change  
2679 between the original value and 28 days of exposure (stabilization of the material).

2680 **Table 17 – Criteria for testing-long term resistance to condensate exposure**

Property	A	B
Hardness (shore A)	≤ 7 units	≤ 10 units
Tensile strength	≤ 30 %	≤ 50 %
Volume	-5 / +25 %	-5 / +25 %
Stress at 100 % of elongation	35 %	45 %

2681

2682 **6.15.4 Cyclic condensate resistance test**

2683 After exposure in accordance with the test conditions of 7.15.4, the test pieces or seals are inspected.  
2684 The pieces or seals shall not show damage e.g. cracks.

2685 The inspection shall be performed visually at approximately 100 % elongation.

2686 If the performance of the visual inspection is not applicable (depending on the properties of the test  
2687 pieces e.g. diameter, hardness) or in case of any suspected change of the material, alternatively it shall  
2688 be checked that the tensile strength and the stress at 100 % of elongation will not have changed by more  
2689 than 30 % when tested in accordance with ISO 37 on a minimum of 6 test pieces.

2690 **6.15.5 Relaxation behaviour**

2691 When tested in accordance with the test conditions in 7.15.5 the stress relaxation shall be lower than  
2692 50 %.

2693 **6.15.6 Compression set**

2694 When tested in accordance with the test conditions in 7.15.6 the compression set shall not exceed 25 %.

2695 **6.15.7 Low temperature resistance**

2696 When tested in accordance with the test conditions in 7.15.7 the compression set shall not exceed 50 %.

2697 **6.15.8 Joints in elastomeric seals**

2698 **6.15.8.1 Durability**

2699 If an elastomeric seal has a joint, the requirements specified in 6.15.2 and 6.15.3 "shall also be met for  
2700 test pieces that include the joint.

2701 **6.15.8.2 Strength**

2702 If an elastomeric seal has a joint, during test in accordance with 7.15.8.2 visual inspection of the test  
2703 pieces that are still being elongated shall not reveal any cracks or fractures.

2704 A joint in an elastomeric seal is always a risk, so seals should not have more than one joint.

2705 **6.16 Special provisions for mCHP appliances intended to be installed in a partially**  
2706 **protected place**

2707 **6.16.1 Frost protection system for mCHP appliances intended to be installed in a partially**  
2708 **protected place**

2709 Under the test conditions as given in 7.16.1 the frost protection system, if any, shall act. A mCHP  
2710 appliance with a "minimum declared installation temperature for mCHP appliances in partially protected  
2711 places" (see definition) greater than 0 °C do not need a frost protection system. The temperature of the  
2712 water shall remain above 0,5 °C at any point in the mCHP appliance during the test. For combination  
2713 mCHP appliance, the domestic hot water production circuit is also to be protected from damage caused  
2714 by frost.

2715 **6.16.2 Protection against the ingress of rain**

2716 The mCHP appliance, including its protective casing, if any, shall meet the requirements for the enclosure  
2717 protection designated as IPX4D in accordance with EN 60529.

2718 Immediately after the test for the protection against water in 14.2.4 of EN 60529:1991, which is part of the  
2719 test programme for the enclosure protection IPX4D, the mCHP appliance shall start.

2720 **7 Test methods**

2721 **7.1 General test conditions**

2722 **7.1.1 General**

2723 The following subclauses are generally applicable except where otherwise specified in particular clauses.

2724 **7.1.2 Characteristics of the reference and limit gases**

2725 **7.1.2.1 General**

2726 mCHP appliances are intended to use gases of various qualities.

2727 One of the aims of these specifications is to check that the operation of the mCHP appliance is  
2728 satisfactory for each of the gas families or gas groups and for the pressures for which they are designed,  
2729 after making use of adjusters where appropriate.

2730 **7.1.2.2 Requirements of the preparation of test gases**

2731 The requirements for the preparation of test gases are given in EN 437.

**2732 7.1.2.3 Characteristics and choice of test gases**

2733 The characteristics of the test gases are given in EN 437.

2734 The choice of the reference gases and limit gases is given in EN 437, according to the mCHP appliance  
2735 category.

2736 When tests have to be carried out with only one of the reference gases, the priority according to the  
2737 mCHP appliance category shall be  $G_{20}$ ,  $G_{25}$ ,  $G_{30}$  or  $G_{31}$ .

2738 Where an actually distributed gas is permitted for certain tests, this gas shall belong to the gas family and  
2739 group to which the reference gas, which it replaces, belongs.

**2740 7.1.2.4 Test pressures**

2741 The test pressures, i.e. the pressure required at the gas inlet connection of the mCHP appliance, are  
2742 given in EN 437.

**2743 7.1.3 Installation of the mCHP appliance**

2744 The mCHP appliance is installed in accordance with the technical instructions in a well-ventilated, draught  
2745 free room (air speed less than 0,5 m/s) which has an ambient temperature of  $20\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ K}$ , measured at a  
2746 height of 1,50 m above the floor and at a minimum distance of 3 m from the mCHP appliance, with a  
2747 temperature sensor protected against radiation from the test installation.

2748 The mCHP appliance is protected from direct solar radiation.

2749 Wall-mounted mCHP appliances are installed on a vertical test panel of plywood, or of a material with the  
2750 same thermal characteristics, in accordance with the information in the appliance instructions.

2751 The plywood panel shall be  $(25 \pm 1)$  mm thick and painted matt black; the panel dimensions are at least  
2752 50 mm greater than the corresponding dimensions of the mCHP appliance (see 7.4.1.4).

2753 Except where otherwise stated, the mCHP appliance is connected to the shortest ducts with the smallest  
2754 pressure loss stated in the installation instructions. If necessary, an external telescopic duct may be  
2755 sealed in accordance with the appliance instructions. The terminal guard is not fitted.

2756 Type  $C_1$ ,  $C_3$ , and  $C_5$  mCHP appliances are tested with their terminals fitted. Type  $C_1$  mCHP appliances  
2757 are tested with a duct suitable for a wall with a thickness of 300 mm.

2758 Type  $C_4$  and  $C_8$  mCHP appliances are tested with their fitting pieces fitted but not connected to a test  
2759 duct.

2760 Type  $C_6$  mCHP appliances are fitted with restrictors enabling the minimum and maximum duct pressure  
2761 losses specified in the appliance instructions to be simulated.

2762 Type  $C_9$  mCHP appliances are tested with the minimum diameter / cross section area of the vertical duct  
2763 supplying the combustion air as specified by the installation instructions.

2764 Type  $B_2$  and  $B_3$  mCHP appliances are tested with terminals according to the installation manual.

2765 Type  $B_5$  mCHP appliances are fitted with their ducts and terminals. The terminal guard is not fitted.  
2766 Except where otherwise stated type  $B_5$  mCHP appliances are connected to the shortest ducts with the  
2767 smallest pressure loss stated in the technical instructions. If necessary, an external telescopic duct may  
2768 be sealed in accordance with the appliance instructions.

2769 The sample of the combustion products is taken in the plane perpendicular to the direction of flow of the  
2770 combustion products, and at a distance  $L$  from the extreme end of the combustion products' duct, (see  
2771 examples in Figure 4 and Figure 5):

2772 – for circular ducts:  $L = D_i$ ;

2773 – for rectangular ducts:  $L = \frac{4S}{C}$ ,

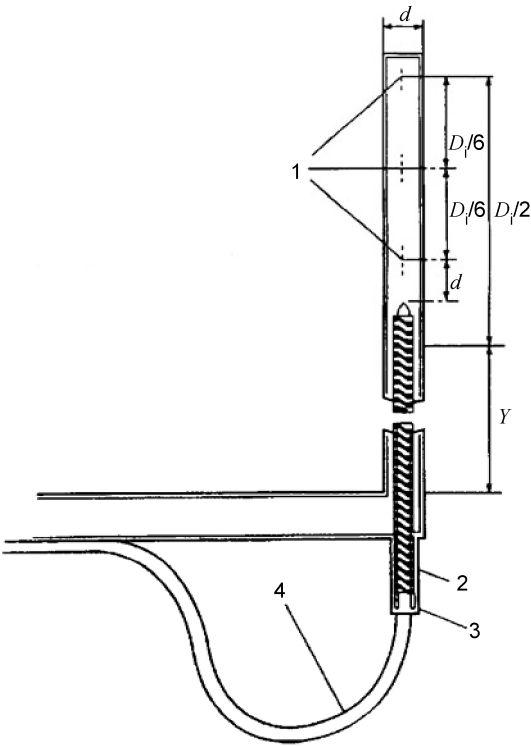
2774 where

2775  $C$  is the circumference of this duct, in mm;

2776  $D_i$  is the internal diameter of the combustion products evacuation duct, in mm;

2777  $S$  is the cross-sectional area of this duct, in mm<sup>2</sup>.

2778 The sampling probe is positioned so as to obtain a representative sample of the combustion products.



**Key**

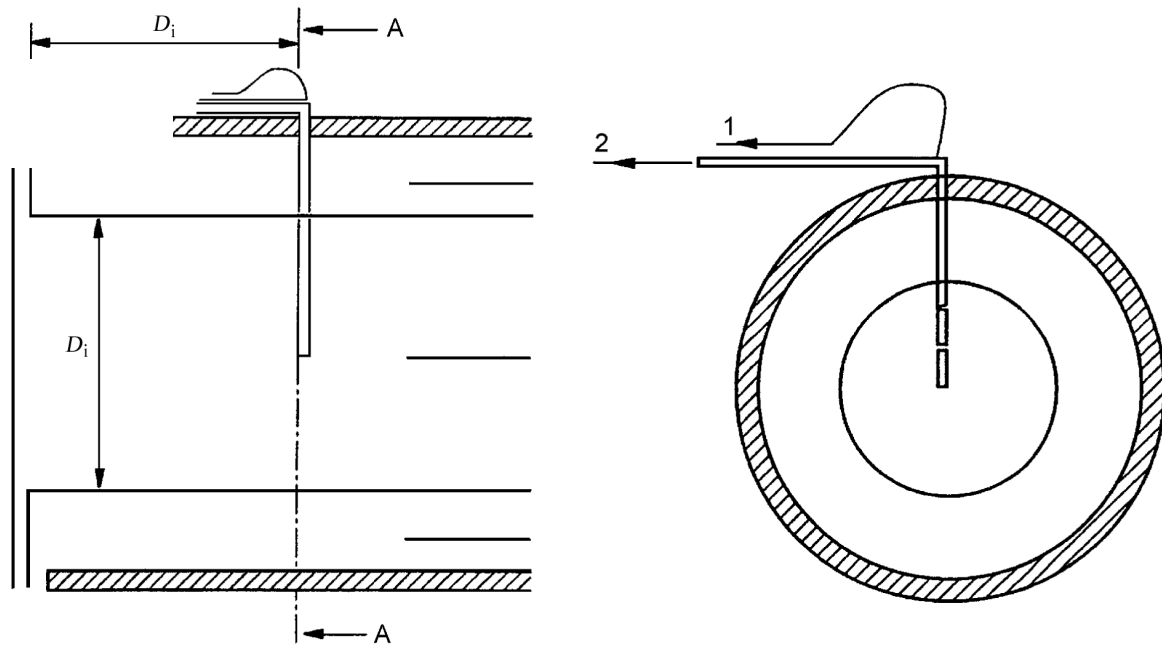
- 1 sampling holes
- 2 ceramic pipe with internal double thread
- 3 concrete insulation
- 4 chromel/alumel thermoelement wires
- $D_i$  is the internal diameter of the combustion products evacuation duct, in mm;
- $d$  external diameter of the probe

NOTE 1 The dimensions of a 6 mm diameter probe (suitable for a flue of diameter  $D$  greater than 75 mm) are as follows:

- external diameter of the probe ( $d$ ) 6 mm
- wall thickness 0,6 mm
- diameter of the three sampling holes ( $x$ ) 1,0 mm
- two channel ceramic tube 3 mm diameter with channels of 0,5 mm diameter
- thermocouple wire 0,2 mm diameter
- the dimension ( $d$ ) and ( $x$ ) of a probe suitable for a flue of diameter less than 75 mm shall be such that:
  - a) the cross-section of the probe shall be less than 5 % of the cross-section area of the flue
  - b) the total surface area of the three sampling holes is less than three quarter of the cross-section of the probe.

NOTE 2 The dimensions  $y$  is chosen depending on the diameter of the air inlet duct and its insulation.

**Figure 4 – Example of a sampling probe for the measurement of the products of combustion**

**Key**

- $D_i$  internal diameter of evacuation duct  
 1 to temperature gauge  
 2 to withdrawal pump

**Figure 5 – Example of the location of the probe for a C type appliance****7.1.4 Gas carrying circuit**

The tests are carried out with reference gases and limit gases with the mCHP appliance fitted with the appropriate parts (ignition burners, gas mixing valve, pressure regulator, adjusters, injectors, etc.) for the gas range, gas group or gas family in accordance with the information given in the appliance instructions.

**7.1.5 Conduct of the test to obtain a heat input**

When in specific clauses tests at the nominal heat input are required, these tests are carried out at

- the nominal heat input, or
- the maximum heat input for range rating mCHP appliances.

The tests are carried out under the following conditions.

The required gas rate that has to be measured at the meter shall be determined for the appropriate heat input (nominal, maximum or minimum) as follows:

$$M = 3,6 \times \frac{Q_i}{H_i}$$

or

$$V = 3,6 \times \frac{Q_i}{H_i} \times \frac{1013,25}{p_a + p_g - p_s} \times \frac{273,15 + t_g}{288,15}$$

2821 where

2822  $H_i$  is the net calorific value of the dry reference gas at 15 °C, 1 013,25 mbar, in MJ/kg or MJ/m<sup>3</sup>;

2823  $M$  is the measured mass flow rate, in kg/h;

2824  $p_a$  is the atmospheric pressure at the time of the test, in mbar;

2825  $p_g$  is the gas pressure at the meter, in mbar;

2826  $p_s$  is the saturated vapour pressure of water at  $t_g$ , in mbar;

2827  $Q_i$  is the appropriate heat input, in kW:

2828 – the nominal heat input;

2829 – the maximum heat input; or

2830 – the minimum heat input;

2831  $t_g$  is the gas temperature at the meter, in °C;

2832  $V$  is the measured volumetric rate, in m<sup>3</sup>/h.

2833 Depending on the supply conditions, the temperature of the test room, the atmospheric pressure and the  
2834 measuring conditions (dry meter or wet meter), conditions shall be so arranged that the nominal heat  
2835 input can be obtained within  $\pm 2$  %.

2836 When the gas rate cannot be obtained, a correction to the mCHP appliance shall be carried out, except  
2837 for the verification done in 7.3.1:

- 2838 • by adjustment of the determined gas rate by altering the gas rate adjuster or the mCHP appliance  
2839 pressure regulator for adjustable mCHP appliances; or
- 2840 • by changing the supply pressure for mCHP appliances without an adjuster. Any non-adjustable  
2841 pressure regulator shall be put out of action. For tests at limit pressure, the pressure given in EN 437  
2842 shall be corrected to values  $p'$  such that:

2843 
$$\frac{p'_n}{p_n} = \frac{p'_{\min}}{p_{\min}} = \frac{p'_{\max}}{p_{\max}}$$

#### 2844 7.1.6 Water circuit

2845 The mCHP appliance is connected to the insulated test rig shown schematically in Figure 8 or Figure 9, or  
2846 to other equipment giving comparable results and equivalent measurement uncertainties; it is purged of  
2847 air in accordance with the information stated in the technical instructions.

2848 If the mCHP appliance is fitted with a thermostat / electronic temperature control system which is  
2849 adjustable up to 95 °C or higher, or with a non-adjustable thermostat / electronic temperature control  
2850 system which has a set point in the range 70 °C to 105 °C, the tests are carried out with a flow  
2851 temperature of  $(80 \pm 2)$  °C.

2852 However, where the maximum flow temperature, by design, cannot exceed a lower value, the tests are  
2853 carried out at the maximum flow temperature stated in the appliance instructions.

2854 Valve 2 of Figure 8 or Figure 9 are used to obtain a temperature difference between the flow and return of  
2855  $(20 \pm 1)$  K at full load, or the value stated in the appliance instructions if the design of the mCHP  
2856 appliance control system does not allow correct operation at a 20 K temperature difference.

#### 2857 7.1.7 Thermal equilibrium

2858 Except where otherwise stated, the tests are carried out with the mCHP appliance at thermal equilibrium,  
2859 i.e. when the water flow and return temperatures of the mCHP appliance have stabilized to within  $\pm 2$  K

**2860 7.1.8 General test conditions for combination mCHP appliances**

2861 Unless otherwise specified, the general test conditions for the hot water provision of combination mCHP  
2862 appliances are:

- 2863 • cold inlet water temperature:  $(10 \pm 2) ^\circ\text{C}$ ;
- 2864 • delivered hot water temperature:  $50 ^\circ\text{C}$  or as near as possible;
- 2865 • The domestic water pressure shall be adjusted to  $\pm 4 \%$  of the required value.

2866 For the tests:

- 2867 • the domestic water pressure is the difference between the static inlet and outlet pressures of the  
2868 mCHP appliance measured as close as possible to the mCHP appliance;
- 2869 • the inlet and outlet temperatures of the domestic water are measured in the centre of the flow and  
2870 as close as possible to the mCHP appliance.

2871 In certain tests, a "low inertia thermometer" is used.

2872 "Low inertia thermometer" means a measuring instrument with a response time such that 90 % of the final  
2873 temperature rise, in the range  $15 ^\circ\text{C}$  to  $100 ^\circ\text{C}$ , is obtained within 5 s when the sensor is plunged into still  
2874 water.

2875 Except where otherwise specified, the tests are carried out with the mCHP appliance operating in the  
2876 summer operating mode.

**2877 7.1.9 Electrical supply****2878 7.1.9.1 General**

2879 The mCHP appliance is supplied at the nominal voltage or one of the nominal voltages, except where  
2880 otherwise stated in the particular clauses.

**2881 7.1.9.2 Power consumption**

2882 If there is a connection to the electrical grid only for power consumption reasons, the power consumption  
2883 shall be measured according to EN 60335-2-102.

**2884 7.1.9.3 Electrical output power**

2885 The electrical output power of the mCHP appliance shall be measured according to EN 60335-2-102.

**2886 7.1.10 Adjustment of ICE mCHP appliance to convert the measured emissions into standard  
2887 conditions**

2888 NOTE 1 The output and the emissions of ICE mCHP appliance depend on the general atmospheric conditions.

2889 NOTE 2 ISO 3046 series defines the standard conditions for the indication of internal combustion engine outputs.

2890 The electrical output of the ICE mCHP appliance shall be set by adjusting the electrical output to the  
2891 calculated value  $P_x$  obtained on the basis of the following formula:

2892 
$$P_x = \alpha \times P_r$$

2893 
$$\alpha = k - 0,7 (1 - k) \left( \frac{1}{\eta_m} - 1 \right)$$

2894 
$$k = \left( \frac{p_x - a \bullet \Phi_{x,psx}}{p_r - a \bullet \Phi_{r,psr}} \right)^m \left( \frac{T_r}{T_x} \right)^n$$

2895 where

2896  $P_r$  electrical output under standard reference conditions, expressed in kW;

2897  $p_r$  pressure under standard reference conditions (1 000 hPa);

2898  $P_x$  electrical output under considered conditions, expressed in kW;

2899  $p_x$  air pressure under considered conditions, expressed in hPa;

2900  $\Phi_{r,psr}$  partial pressure of water vapour under standard reference conditions (10 hPa, equals 30 %  
2901 rel. air humidity);

2902  $\Phi_{x,psx}$  partial pressure of water vapour under considered conditions, expressed in hPa;

2903  $T_r$  temperature under standard reference conditions (298 K);

2904  $T_x$  temperature under considered conditions (absolute temperature), expressed in K;

2905  $\alpha$  power correction factor;

2906  $\eta_m$  mechanical efficiency: 80 %.

2907 For gas-fired engines non-turbocharged, the following applies:  $\alpha = 1$ ;  $m = 0,86$ ;  $n = 0,55$ .

2908 NOTE 3 The formula references and exponents have been derived by CIMAC (International Council on Combustion Engines),  
2909 see ISO 3046-1

2910 NOTE 4 The factors and exponents have been established by tests on a number of engines to be representative of the types of  
2911 engines specified. They may be considered as a guideline. Alternative values appropriate to individual engine design may be  
2912 considered.

2913 The formula for “ $k$ ” is limited to the required factors.

#### 2914 7.1.11 Uncertainty of measurements

2915 Except where otherwise stated in the particular clauses, measurements shall be carried out with the  
2916 maximum uncertainties indicated below:

2917 – atmospheric pressure  $\pm 5$  mbar;

2918 – combustion chamber and test flue pressure  $\pm 5$  % full scale or 0,05 mbar;

2919 – gas pressure  $\pm 2$  % full scale;

2920 – water-side pressure loss  $\pm 5$  %;

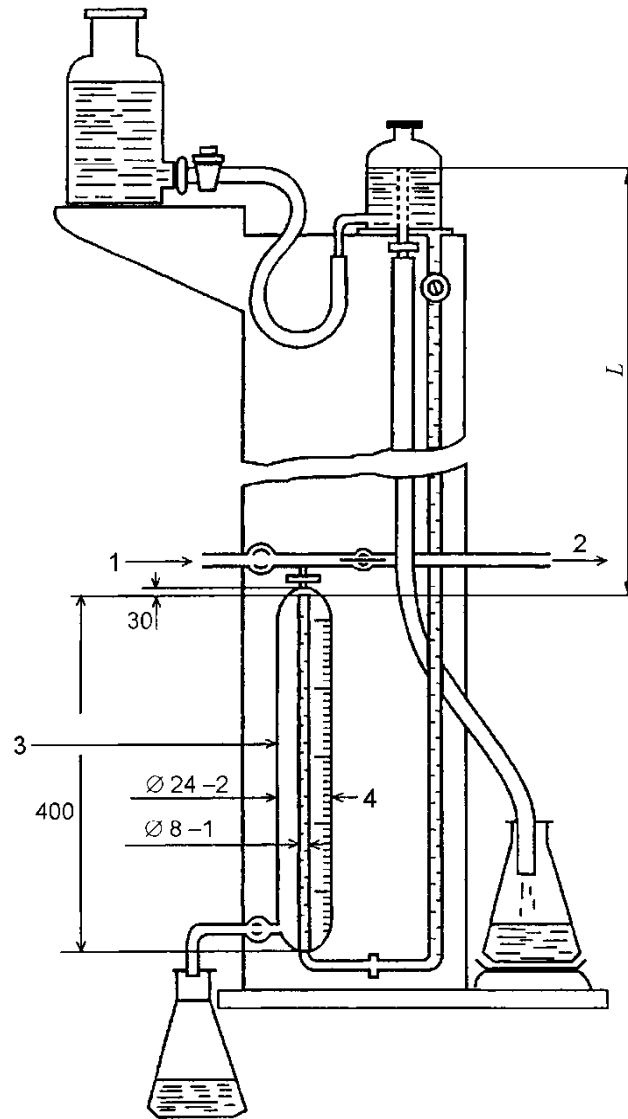
2921 – water rate  $\pm 1$  %;

2922 – gas rate  $\pm 1$  %;

- 2923 – air rate  $\pm 2 \%$ ;
- 2924 – time: up to 1 h  $\pm 0,2$  s
- 2925 beyond 1 h  $\pm 0,1 \%$ ;
- 2926 – auxiliary electrical energy  $\pm 2 \%$ ;
- 2927 – temperatures: ambient  $\pm 1$  K;
- 2928 water  $\pm 2$  K;
- 2929 combustion products  $\pm 5$  K;
- 2930 gas  $\pm 0,5$  K;
- 2931 surface  $\pm 5$  K;
- 2932 – CO, CO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>2</sub> for the calculation of flue losses  $\pm 6 \%$  full scale;
- 2933 – CO<sub>2</sub> in extracted air  $\pm 0,01 \%$ ;
- 2934 – gas calorific value  $\pm 1 \%$ ;
- 2935 – gas density  $\pm 0,5 \%$ ;
- 2936 – mass  $\pm 0,05 \%$ ;
- 2937 – torque  $\pm 10 \%$ ;
- 2938 – force  $\pm 10 \%$ ;
- 2939 – current  $\pm 1 \%$ ;
- 2940 – voltage  $\pm 1 \%$ ;
- 2941 – electrical power  $\pm 2 \%$ .
- 2942 The full range of the measuring apparatus is chosen to be suitable for maximum anticipated value.
- 2943 For the determination of the leakage rate during the soundness tests, a method is used which gives such
- 2944 accuracy that the error in its determination does not exceed 0,01 dm<sup>3</sup>/h. The apparatus shown
- 2945 schematically in Figure 6 or Figure 7 or another device giving equivalent results is used.
- 2946 The measurement uncertainties indicated concern individual measurements. For measurements requiring
- 2947 a combination of individual measurements (e.g. efficiency measurements), the lower uncertainties
- 2948 associated with individual measurements may be necessary to limit the total uncertainty.

2949

All dimensions in millimetres (mm)



2950

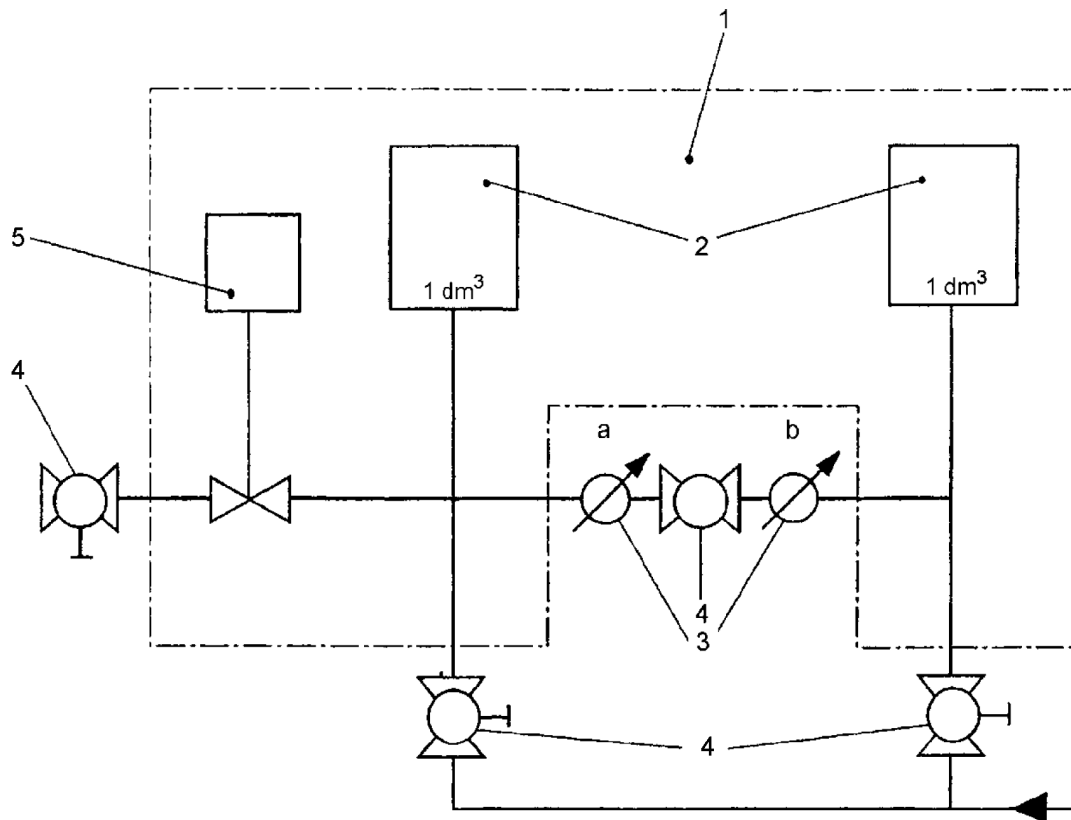
2951 **Key**

- 2952 1 compressed air
- 2953 2 appliance under test
- 2954 3 measuring vessel
- 2955 4 graduated scale

2956

**Figure 6 – Test rig for the soundness of the gas carrying circuit**

2957

**Key**

- 1 room with constant temperature
- 2 air vessel
- 3 pressure gauge
- 4 valves
- 5 test issue

**Figure 7 – Test rig for the soundness of components (pressure drop method)**

## 7.2 Soundness

### 7.2.1 Soundness of the gas carrying circuit

The tests are carried out at ambient temperature using air, nitrogen or other inert gas.

The five following tests are carried out on the mCHP appliance in its delivery state and before any other test, and again on completion of all the tests in the standard, after removing and replacing the assemblies 5 times in the gas carrying circuit that have gas-tight joints whose removal is provided for in the appliance instructions regarding routine servicing.

#### a) Test no. 1:

If the controls do not comply with EN 88-1, EN 126 or EN 161, the soundness of the first closure member is checked, all the downstream closure members being open. The pressure upstream of the mCHP appliance is 150 mbar.

It is checked that the requirement of 6.2.1 is satisfied.

2978 b) Test no. 2:

2979 If the controls do not comply with EN 88-1, EN 126 or EN 161, the mCHP appliance is put back in its  
2980 original state of delivery.

2981 The test is carried out in the direction of gas flow with the second closing device closed and the first  
2982 closing device open. The ignition burner gas carrying circuit is blocked off.

2983 The pressure upstream of the mCHP appliance is 50 mbar for mCHP appliances which do not use  
2984 third family gases and 150 mbar for mCHP appliances which use third family gases.

2985 Any closing devices in the ignition burner gas carrying circuit are subjected to the same test.

2986 It is checked that the requirement of 6.2.1 is satisfied.

2987 c) Test no. 3:

2988 If the controls do not comply with EN 88-1, EN 126 or EN 161, the mCHP appliance is put back in its  
2989 original state of delivery.

2990 Test no. 2 is carried out at a test pressure of 6 mbar.

2991 It is checked that the requirement of 6.2.1 is satisfied.

2992 d) Test no. 4:

2993 The leakage rate is checked with all the valves of one gas circuit (in case there are more parallel gas  
2994 circuits available) open, as if the mCHP appliance was in operation, and this specific gas carrying  
2995 circuit is blocked off by the use of suitable parts in place of the injectors.

2996 The upstream pressure is 50 mbar for mCHP appliances which do not use third family gas and  
2997 150 mbar for mCHP appliances which use third family gas.

2998 It is checked that the requirement of 6.2.1 is satisfied.

2999 e) Test no. 5:

3000 The leakage rate is checked with all the valves of one gas carrying circuit (in case there are more  
3001 parallel gas carrying circuits available) open, as if the mCHP appliance was in operation, and this  
3002 specific gas carrying circuit is blocked off by the use of suitable parts, in place of the burner where the  
3003 final conversion into thermal energy is performed.

3004 The test pressure is 1,5 times of the individual operating pressure.

3005 It is checked that the requirement of 6.2.1 is satisfied.

3006 **7.2.2 Soundness of the combustion circuit**

3007 **7.2.2.1 General**

3008 The test shall check all the joints , between

3009 – the mCHP appliance and its ducts,

3010 – interconnecting ducts,

3011 – the ducts and any bends,

3012 – the ducts and any fitting piece or terminal.

3013 In the case that leakage also can occur along the length of the ducts, the tests are also carried out with  
3014 the maximum length of ducts.

3015 In accordance with the technical instructions, the wall connections, the joint with the terminal or the joint  
3016 with the fitting piece with another system of combustion products evacuation may be made sound.

3017 **7.2.2.2 Air supply and combustion product circuit type C mCHP appliance**

3018 **7.2.2.2.1 General requirements**

3019 The test can be carried out either separately on the mCHP unit and on the ducts or on the mCHP unit  
3020 assembled with its ducts.

3021 The combustion circuit of the test object in accordance with Table 10 shall be connected to a pressure  
3022 source on one side and blocked on the other side.

3023 The test pressure difference shall be 0,5 mbar unless otherwise stated.

3024 For mCHP appliances with a fan of which the combustion product circuit is not completely surrounded by  
3025 the combustion air circuit, the test pressure is increased by the highest pressure between the combustion  
3026 circuit, in the envelope of the mCHP unit or the ducts, and the atmosphere, measured with the mCHP  
3027 appliance in thermal equilibrium at nominal heat input and fitted with the longest ducts specified in the  
3028 appliance instructions.

3029 It is checked that the requirements of 6.2.2.2.1 are met.

3030 **7.2.2.2.2 Combustion products evacuation duct for mCHP appliances with indirect air proving**

3031 The combustion products evacuation duct shall be connected to a pressure source on one side and  
3032 blocked on the other side.

3033 The test pressure shall be 2,0 mbar.

3034 It is checked that the requirements of 6.2.2.2.2 are met.

3035 **7.2.2.2.3 Combustion products evacuation ducts (separate ducts) in areas other than the room**  
3036 **where the mCHP appliance is installed**

3037 When tested in accordance with 7.2.2.2.1 but with a test pressure of 2,0 mbar, the requirements of  
3038 6.2.2.2.3 shall be met.

3039 **7.2.2.2.4 Air supply ducts (separate and concentric) in areas other than the room where the**  
3040 **mCHP appliance is installed**

3041 When tested in accordance with 7.2.2.2.1 the requirements of 6.2.2.2.4 shall be met.

3042 **7.2.2.3 Soundness of the combustion product circuit of type B mCHP appliance**

3043 **7.2.2.3.1 General requirements**

3044 The relevant tests according to 6.2.2.3.1 shall be performed.

3045 **7.2.2.3.2 Type B<sub>2</sub> and B<sub>5</sub> mCHP appliance**

3046 The mCHP unit is tested alone without its flue duct.

3047 The maximum pressure at which the mCHP appliance can operate is determined by progressively  
3048 blocking the combustion products evacuation duct or air inlet, until the air proving device acts.

3049 The air proving device is then put out of operation, to allow the operation of the burner at the maximum  
3050 cut-off pressure of the air proving device.

3051 The mCHP unit is connected to a short length of flue duct incorporating a restriction to reach the  
3052 maximum operating pressure determined above.

3053 Possible leaks are looked for with a dew point plate, whose temperature is maintained at a value slightly  
3054 above the dew point of the ambient air. The plate is brought close to all the places where a leak is  
3055 suspected.

3056 In doubtful cases, leaks are looked for with a sampling probe connected to a rapid-response  
3057 CO<sub>2</sub>-analyser enabling concentrations of the order of 0,20 % to be detected. Precautions shall be taken to  
3058 ensure that sampling does not interfere with the normal evacuation of the combustion products.

3059 It is checked that the requirement of 6.2.2.3.2 is satisfied.

#### 3060 **7.2.2.3.3 Type B<sub>3</sub> mCHP appliance**

3061 The flue outlet shall be connected to a pressure source. The orifices in the surface of the concentric duct  
3062 through which air is supplied, shall be blocked.

3063 The test pressure shall be at least 0,5 mbar.

3064 The requirements of 6.2.2.3.3 shall be met.

#### 3065 **7.2.2.3.4 Combustion products evacuation ducts of type B<sub>5</sub> mCHP appliances passing through** 3066 **walls**

3067 The test checks all the joints , between

3068 a) the mCHP appliances and its ducts,

3069 b) interconnecting ducts,

3070 c) the ducts and any bends and

3071 d) the ducts and any fitting piece or terminal.

3072 To guard against the possibility of leakage along the length of the ducts, the tests are also carried out with  
3073 the maximum length of duct as specified in the appliance instructions. In accordance with the technical  
3074 instructions, the wall connections, the joint with the terminal or the joint with the fitting piece with another  
3075 system of combustion products evacuation may be made sound.

3076 The flue duct and its joint to the mCHP appliance shall be connected to a pressure source on one side  
3077 and blocked on the other side with a pressure corresponding to the maximum pressure measured in  
3078 6.2.2.3.2.

3079 It is checked that the above requirement given in 6.2.2.3.4 is met.

### 3080 **7.2.3 Soundness of the heating water circuit**

#### 3081 **7.2.3.1 General**

3082 The tests are carried out with the water at ambient temperature and at the test pressures stated in 7.2.3.2  
3083 and 7.2.3.3. The test pressure is maintained for at least 10 min.

#### 3084 **7.2.3.2 mCHP appliance for class 1 and 2**

3085 At a test pressure of 1,5 \* PMS, it is checked that the requirements of 6.2.3.2 are met.

#### 3086 **7.2.3.3 mCHP appliance of pressure class 3**

##### 3087 **7.2.3.3.1 mCHP appliance of sheet steel or non-ferrous metals**

3088 At a test pressure of 2 × PMS bar it is checked that the requirements of 6.2.3.3.1 are met.

##### 3089 **7.2.3.3.2 mCHP of cast iron and cast materials**

###### 3090 **7.2.3.3.2.1 mCHP body**

3091 At a test pressure of 2 × PMS, with a minimum of 8 bar, it is checked that the requirements of 6.2.3.3.2.1  
3092 are met.

3093 **7.2.3.3.2.2 Resistance to bursting**

3094 Three samples of each type of section are subjected to the test pressure of  $4 \times \text{PMS} + 2$  bar. It is  
3095 checked that the requirements of 6.2.3.3.2.2 are met.

3096 **7.2.3.3.2.3 Tie bars**

3097 It is checked by either calculation or testing by applying the test pressure of  $4 \times \text{PMS}$  that the  
3098 requirements of 6.2.3.3.2.3 are met.

3099 **7.2.4 Soundness of the internal cooling circuits**

3100 The different cooling circuits of the mCHP appliance are subjected for 10 min to a pressure of 1,5 times  
3101 the maximum operating pressure specified in the design documentation. It is checked that the  
3102 requirement of 6.2.4 is fulfilled.

3103 If the test is not feasible due to potential damage, the specific test procedure has to be determined in  
3104 accordance with the available construction and operation concept.

3105 **7.3 Heat input and heat and electrical output**

3106 **7.3.1 Heat input for nominal appliance outputs (100 % CHP + 100 % Suppl.) and 100 % CHP +0 %**  
3107 **Sup**

3108 The mCHP appliance is supplied with each of the reference gases for the mCHP appliance category at  
3109 the normal pressure for these tests.

3110 For mCHP appliances with a fixed output, the adjustment shall not be changed for this test.

3111 The heat input shall be derived from the tests (as far as applicable) to reach the following output  
3112 conditions, considering the flow and return water temperature according to 7.6:

3113 a) heat input  $Q_{\text{CHP}_{100+\text{Sup}_{100}}}$  shall be measured at the operating conditions: 100 % CHP + 100 % Sup and

3114 b) heat input  $Q_{\text{CHP}_{100+\text{Sup}_{0}}}$  shall be measured at the operating conditions: 100 % CHP + 0 % Sup

3115 The heat input  $Q_{\text{CHP}_{100+\text{Sup}_{100}}}$  and  $Q_{\text{CHP}_{100+\text{Sup}_{0}}}$  expressed in the volumetric gas rate  $V$  or the mass gas  
3116 rate  $M$  obtained under these conditions ( $p_a$ ,  $p_g$ ,  $t_g$ ) shall be corrected as if the test had been carried out  
3117 under the reference test conditions (1 013,25 mbar, 15 °C, dry gas), and the corrected heat input is  
3118 calculated using the following formula.

3119 If the volumetric gas rate  $V$  is measured in m<sup>3</sup>/h:

3120 
$$Q_c = \frac{p_a + p_g}{1013,25} \times \frac{288,15}{273,15 + t_g} \times H_i \times \frac{V}{3,6}$$

3121 If the mass gas rate  $M$  is measured in kg/h no correction is necessary. The heat input is calculated as  
3122 follows

3123 
$$Q_c = H_i \times \frac{1}{3,6} \times M$$

3124 where

3125  $H_i$  is, as appropriate, the net calorific value of dry reference gas at 15 °C, 1 013,25 mbar, in MJ/m<sup>3</sup>,  
3126 or in MJ/kg;

3127  $M$  is the measured mass gas rate (measured at  $Q_{CHP\_100+Sup\_100}$  or  $Q_{CHP\_100+Sup\_0}$  as applicable), in  
3128 kilograms per hour (kg/h);

3129  $p_a$  is the atmospheric pressure at the time of the test, in millibar (mbar);

3130  $p_g$  is the gas pressure at the meter in millibar (mbar);

3131  $Q_c$  is the heat input, if measured as volumetric gas rate then corrected to 1 013,25 mbar, 15 °C, dry  
3132 gas, with respect to the net calorific value in kilowatt (kW);

3133  $t_g$  is the gas temperature at the meter, in degrees Celsius (°C);

3134  $V$  is the measured volumetric gas rate (measured at  $Q_{CHP\_100+Sup\_100}$  or  $Q_{CHP\_100+Sup\_0}$  as applicable)  
3135 expressed under the humidity, temperature and pressure conditions at the meter, in cubic  
3136 metres per hour (m<sup>3</sup>/h).

3137 It is checked that the requirements of 6.3.1 are met.

### 3138 **7.3.2 Adjustment of the heat input by the downstream pressure**

3139 The mCHP appliance is supplied with each of the reference gases for the mCHP appliance category at  
3140 the normal pressure.

3141 The gas rate adjuster is set to the position giving the burner pressure stated in the appliance instructions,  
3142 measured at the downstream pressure test point.

3143 It is checked that the heat input, determined under the conditions of 7.3.1, meets the requirements of  
3144 6.3.2.

### 3145 **7.3.3 Ignition rate(s) (if applicable)**

3146 The ignition rate(s) is determined in accordance with 7.3.1. It is checked that the requirement of 6.3.3 is  
3147 met.

### 3148 **7.3.4 Nominal output (thermal and electrical output)**

3149 The overall efficiency is determined under the test conditions of 7.6. It is checked that the requirement of  
3150 6.3.4. is met.

### 3151 **7.3.5 Nominal domestic hot water heat input**

3152 The test is carried out with each of the reference gases at a water pressure of 2 bar. The gas rate may be  
3153 adjusted in accordance with the appliance instructions. A water draw off is carried out to check that the  
3154 requirement of 6.3.5 is met.

### 3155 **7.3.6 Water pressure to obtain the nominal heat input for instantaneous combination mCHP** 3156 **appliances**

3157 The test is carried out by lowering the water pressure to the minimum value stated in the appliance  
3158 instructions and it is checked that the requirements of 6.3.6 are met.

### 3159 **7.3.7 Obtaining the domestic hot water temperature for instantaneous combination mCHP** 3160 **appliances**

3161 The mCHP appliance is adjusted as stated in 7.1.8 and 7.3.6 with one of the reference gases. Then draw  
3162 offs are carried out at water pressures of 2 bar, 3 bar, 4 bar and 6 bar or at the water pressures stated in  
3163 the appliance instructions if they are less than these values.

3164 The domestic hot water rate is adjusted at the specific rate in accordance with EN 13203-1.

3165 In the steady state condition, it is checked that the requirement of 6.3.7 is met for the maximum and  
3166 minimum positions of the central heating thermostat if it is adjustable.

## 3167 **7.4 Safety of operation**

### 3168 **7.4.1 Limiting temperatures**

#### 3169 **7.4.1.1 General**

3170 The mCHP appliance is installed as stated in 7.3.1, supplied with one of the reference gases, or a gas  
3171 actually distributed, at the nominal heat input and an adjustable thermostat is set to the position giving the  
3172 highest temperature.

3173 The limiting temperatures are measured when thermal equilibrium is reached.

#### 3174 **7.4.1.2 Limiting temperatures of the adjusting, control and safety devices**

3175 The temperatures are measured using temperature sensors.

3176 It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.1.1 are satisfied.

#### 3177 **7.4.1.3 Limiting temperature of the side walls, the front and the top**

3178 The temperatures of the hottest places on the side walls, front and top are measured by means of  
3179 temperature sensors with the sensing elements applied against the external surface of these parts of the  
3180 mCHP appliance.

3181 It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.1.2 are met.

#### 3182 **7.4.1.4 Limiting temperature of the test panels and floor**

3183 According to its design, the mCHP appliance is installed on a horizontal or vertical test panel of wood.

3184 For mCHP appliances which according to the appliance instructions may be installed near a wall or walls,  
3185 the distances between the side and back walls of the mCHP appliance and the wooden test panels are  
3186 those stated in the appliance instructions or, in the case of mCHP appliances designed to be mounted on  
3187 the wall, those provided by the method of fixing; however in no case shall this distance exceed 200 mm.

3188 This distance is measured from the closest part of the mCHP appliance.

3189 The side panel is placed on the side of the mCHP appliance exhibiting the highest temperatures.

3190 For mCHP appliances which according to the appliance instructions may be installed under a shelf or in a  
3191 similar installation position, an appropriate panel is placed above the mCHP appliance at the minimum  
3192 distance appearing in the installation instructions.

3193 When the appliance instructions give no specifications for the distances of the mCHP towards a wall or  
3194 walls, or under a shelf, the test is carried out with appropriate panels placed in contact with the mCHP  
3195 appliance.

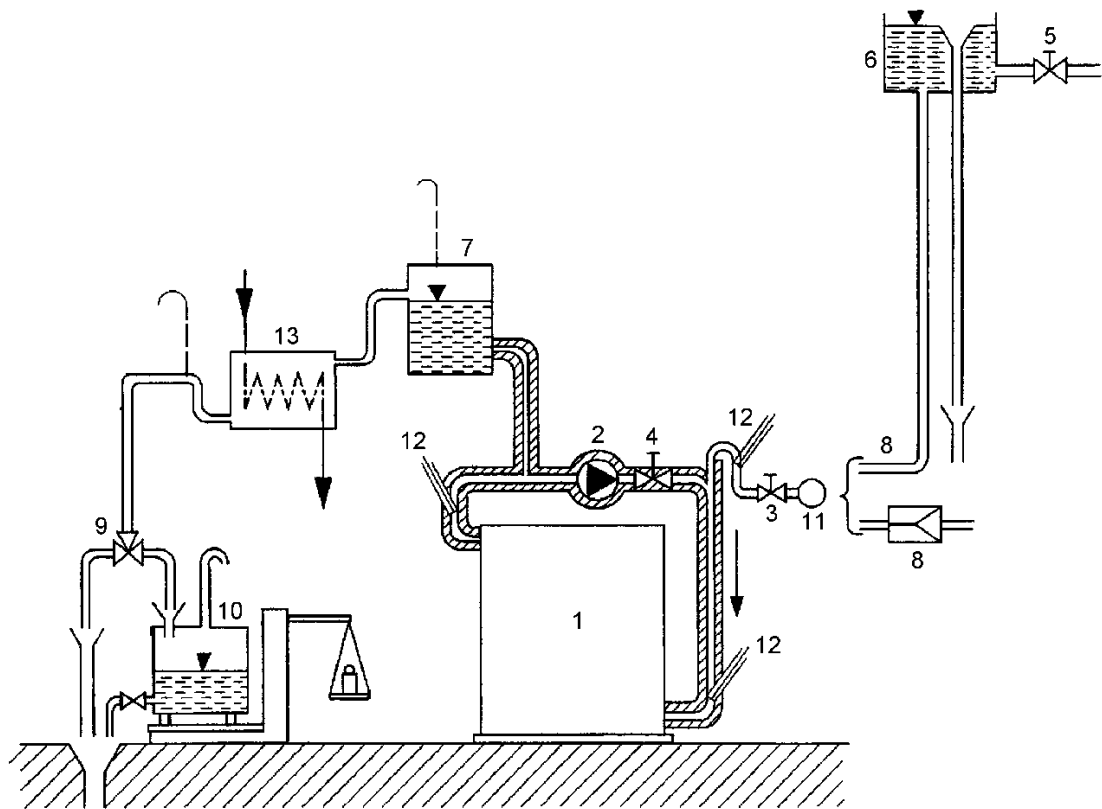
3196 The wooden panels shall be  $(25 \pm 1)$  mm thick and it shall be painted matt black; their dimensions are at  
3197 least 5 cm greater than the corresponding dimensions of the mCHP appliance.

3198 Temperature sensors are incorporated into the panels at the centre of 10 cm squares and penetrate the  
3199 panels from the outside so that the hot junctions are situated 3 mm from the surface facing the mCHP  
3200 appliance.

3201 After the mCHP appliance has been left to operate, the temperatures of the test panels are measured  
3202 when these are stable to within 2 K.

3203 When the appliance instructions states in the instructions that some form of protection has to be used,  
3204 another test is carried out with this protection in position.

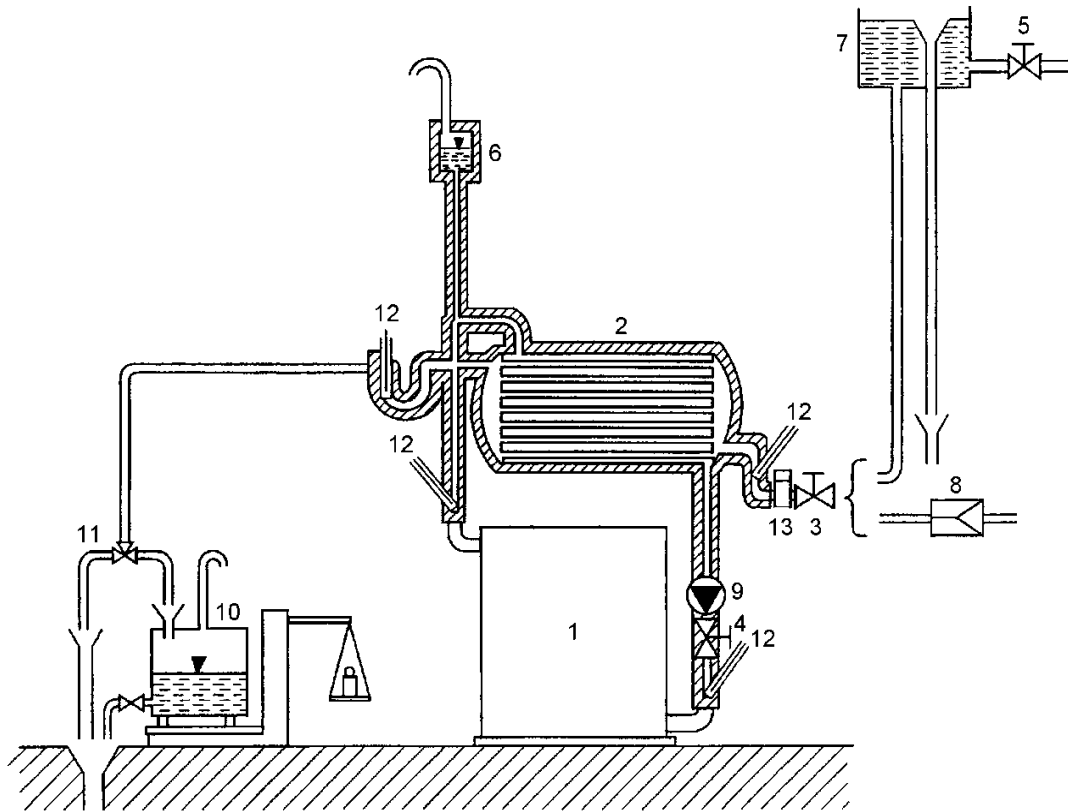
- 3205 The ambient temperature is measured at a height of 1,50 m above the floor and at a minimum distance of  
3206 3 m from the mCHP appliance, with a temperature sensor protected against radiation from the test  
3207 installation.
- 3208 It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.1.3 are met.
- 3209 **7.4.1.5 External temperature of the ducts**
- 3210 With the protection, if any, fitted in accordance with the appliance instructions, the temperature is  
3211 measured after the mCHP appliance has been put into operation and when thermal equilibrium at the  
3212 measuring point is reached.
- 3213 The conditions of 6.4.1.4 shall be met.
- 3214 **7.4.2 Thermostats and temperature limiting devices**
- 3215 **7.4.2.1 General**
- 3216 If the tests are carried out away from the mCHP appliance, the sensor and body of the thermostats are  
3217 each placed in a thermostatically controlled enclosure.
- 3218 The temperature of the body is that stated in 7.5.1, whereas the sensor is subjected to the temperature  
3219 stated in 7.4.2.2.2.
- 3220 Sixty percent of the cycles are carried out at 1,10 times the nominal voltage; the remaining tests at  
3221 0,85 times the nominal voltage.
- 3222 At the end of these tests, it is checked that the requirements of 6.4.2.1 are observed.
- 3223 **7.4.2.2 Water control thermostat**
- 3224 **7.4.2.2.1 Accuracy of adjustment**
- 3225 The mCHP appliance is installed as stated in 7.1.3 and adjusted to the nominal heat input with one of the  
3226 reference gases for the mCHP appliance category or an actually distributed gas.
- 3227 Using control valve 1 in Figure 8 or Figure 9, the cold water rate is adjusted to give a rate of increase of  
3228 the flow temperature of about 2 K/min.
- 3229 When the thermostat is adjustable, two tests are carried out:
- 3230 – a test at the maximum setting temperature, and
- 3231 – a test at the minimum temperature.
- 3232 Under these test conditions, the mCHP appliance is started at ambient temperature and the controls left  
3233 to operate.
- 3234 It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.2.2.1 are satisfied.



**Key**

- 1 appliance under test
- 2 recirculation pump
- 3 control valve 1
- 4 control valve 2
- 5 control valve 3
- 6 top vessel with constant water level
- 7 compensation vessel
- 8 connection to distribution grid with constant pressure
- 9 three-directional valve
- 10 weighting vessel
- 11 water volume flow measurement
- 12 temperature measurement point
- 13 cooler

**Figure 8 – Test rig for thermostats: short cut circulation**



#### Key

- 1 appliance
- 2 heat exchanger
- 3 control valve 1
- 4 control valve 2
- 5 control valve 3
- 6 expansion vessel (not connected to circulation)
- 7 top vessel with constant water level
- 8 connection to distribution grid with constant pressure
- 9 recirculation pump
- 10 weighting vessel
- 11 three-directional valve
- 12 temperature measurement points
- 13 water volume flow measurement

**Figure 9 – Test rig for thermostats with heat exchanger**

#### 7.4.2.2.2 Endurance

Bulb thermostats are placed in an enclosure, the temperature of which varies at a maximum rate of 2 K/min between the opening and closing temperatures of the device.

Adjustable thermostats are set to 0,7 times the maximum setting temperature. Non-adjustable thermostats are tested at their maximum temperature.

Contact thermostats are tested under the same conditions, except that they are subjected to a contact temperature instead of an ambient temperature.

After the endurance tests, it is checked that the requirements of 6.4.2.2.2 are satisfied.

**3276 7.4.2.3 Water temperature limiting device****3277 7.4.2.3.1 Inadequate water circulation**

3278 The mCHP appliance is installed and adjusted as stated in 7.4.2.2.1.

3279 Using control valve 2 in Figure 8 or Figure 9, the water rate through the mCHP appliance is reduced  
3280 progressively to obtain a temperature increase of about 2 K/min, and it is checked that the requirements  
3281 of 6.4.2.3.1 are satisfied.

**3282 7.4.2.3.2 Overheating****3283 7.4.2.3.2.1 mCHP appliances of pressure class 1 and 2**

3284 The mCHP appliance is installed and adjusted as stated in 7.4.2.2.1. The mCHP appliance is at thermal  
3285 equilibrium.

3286 a) Test no. 1:

3287 – After the control thermostat has been put out of service, the mCHP appliance cold water rate is  
3288 progressively reduced by operating control valve 1 of Figure 8 or Figure 9, to obtain a  
3289 temperature increase of about 2 K/min, until the burner (or any other oxidation device) is  
3290 extinguished.

3291 – It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.2.3.2.1 are satisfied.

3292 b) Test no. 2:

3293 – The control thermostat and the limit thermostat are put out of service.

3294 – The mCHP appliance cold water rate is progressively reduced by operating control valve 1 of  
3295 Figure 8 or Figure 9, to obtain a temperature increase of about 2 K/min, until the burner is  
3296 extinguished.

3297 – It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.2.3.2.1 are satisfied.

**3298 7.4.2.3.2.2 mCHP appliances of pressure class 3**

3299 The mCHP appliance is installed and adjusted as stated in 7.4.2.2.1.

3300 With the mCHP appliance at thermal equilibrium, and after the control thermostat has been put out of  
3301 action, the mCHP appliance cold water rate is progressively reduced by operating control valve 1 of  
3302 Figure 8 or Figure 9 such that a water temperature rise of about 2 K/min is obtained, until the burner is  
3303 extinguished.

3304 It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.2.3.2.2 are satisfied.

**3305 7.4.2.3.3 Endurance****3306 7.4.2.3.3.1 Limit thermostats**

3307 These devices are subjected to the same test conditions as non-adjustable thermostats (see 7.4.2.2.2).

3308 After the endurance tests, it is checked that the requirements of 6.4.2.3.3.1 are satisfied.

**3309 7.4.2.3.3.2 Overheat cut-off devices and safety temperature limiters**

3310 These devices are, during the first test series, subjected to the same test conditions as non-adjustable  
3311 thermostats (see 7.4.2.2.2) except that the enclosure temperature or surface temperature varies between  
3312 0,70 and 0,95 times the maximum cut-off temperature.

3313 The second test series is carried out alternately at the temperature causing shut-off and that which  
3314 permits resetting.

3315 After the endurance tests, it is checked that the requirements of 6.4.2.3.3.2 are fulfilled.

3316 Finally, with the mCHP appliance at thermal equilibrium, the link between the sensor and the device  
3317 responding to its signal is interrupted. It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.2.3.3.2 are fulfilled.

3318 NOTE If this test causes destruction of the safety device, an appropriate test can be carried out on a separate device.

#### 3319 **7.4.2.4 Temperature of combustion products**

3320 The mCHP appliance is installed as specified in the general test conditions as applicable (see 7.1 and  
3321 7.1.8), and supplied with one of the corresponding reference gases for the mCHP appliance category at  
3322 the nominal heat input. The use of an actually distributed gas, appropriate to the mCHP appliance  
3323 category, is permitted.

3324 Type B mCHP appliances are connected to a 1 m test flue and type C, B<sub>3</sub>, B<sub>5</sub> mCHP appliances are fitted  
3325 with the shortest ducts specified in the appliance instructions.

3326 The mCHP appliance thermostat or control temperature set point in electronic temperature control system  
3327 is put out of operation.

3328 Where fitted, the control to limit the temperature of the combustion products remains in operation.

3329 The temperature of the combustion products is progressively raised, either by increasing the gas rate or  
3330 by another means which increases the temperature (e.g. removal of baffles) as specified in the design  
3331 documentation. The temperature rise shall be within the range 1,0 K/min and 3,0 K/min.

3332 It is verified that the requirement of 6.4.2.4 is fulfilled.

#### 3333 **7.4.3 Ignition – Cross lighting – Flame stability**

##### 3334 **7.4.3.1 General**

3335 These tests are carried out twice, with the mCHP appliance at ambient temperature and at thermal  
3336 equilibrium.

##### 3337 **7.4.3.2 Limit conditions**

3338 The burner / internal combustion engine and ignition burner, if any, fitted with the appropriate injectors,  
3339 are supplied successively with each reference gas for the mCHP appliance category.

3340 The following tests are then carried out:

3341 a) Test no. 1:

3342 The test is carried out without altering the adjustment of the burner / internal combustion engine and  
3343 ignition burner.

3344 The pressure at the mCHP appliance inlet is reduced to 70 % of the normal pressure for first and  
3345 second family gases and to the minimum pressure for third family gases (see 7.1.5).

3346 Under these supply conditions, it is checked that the requirements of 6.4.3.2 are satisfied.

3347 This test is repeated at the minimum heat input permitted by the controls, if ignition is possible under  
3348 these conditions.

3349 b) Test no. 2:

3350 Without altering the initial adjustment of the burner / internal combustion engine and ignition burner,  
3351 the reference gases are replaced by the corresponding light-back limit gas and the pressure at the  
3352 mCHP appliance inlet is reduced to the minimum pressure.

3353 It is then checked that ignition of the burner / internal combustion engine, by the ignition burner or  
3354 ignition device, takes place correctly and that the requirements of 6.4.3.2 are satisfied.

3355 This test is repeated at the minimum heat input given by the controls, if ignition is possible under  
3356 these conditions.

## 3357 c) Test no. 3:

3358 Without altering the initial adjustment of the burner / internal combustion engine and ignition burner,  
3359 the reference gases are replaced by the corresponding flame lift limit gas and the pressure at the  
3360 mCHP appliance inlet is reduced to the minimum pressure.

3361 It is then checked that ignition of the burner / internal combustion engine, by the ignition burner or  
3362 ignition device, and the cross lighting of the elements of the burner take place correctly and that the  
3363 requirements of 6.4.3.2 are satisfied.

3364 This test is repeated at the minimum heat input given by the controls, if ignition is possible under  
3365 these conditions.

## 3366 d) Test no. 4:

3367 Without altering the initial adjustment of the burner / internal combustion engine and ignition burner,  
3368 the mCHP appliance is supplied with the flame lift limit gas at the maximum pressure and the  
3369 absence of lift is checked.

3370 It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.3.2 are satisfied.

## 3371 e) Test no. 5:

3372 For mCHP appliances incorporating an indirect means of indicating the presence of flame, without  
3373 altering the initial adjustment of the burner / internal combustion engine and ignition burner, the  
3374 mCHP appliance is supplied with the flame lift limit gas at the normal pressure and it is checked that  
3375 the requirements of 6.4.3.2 are met.

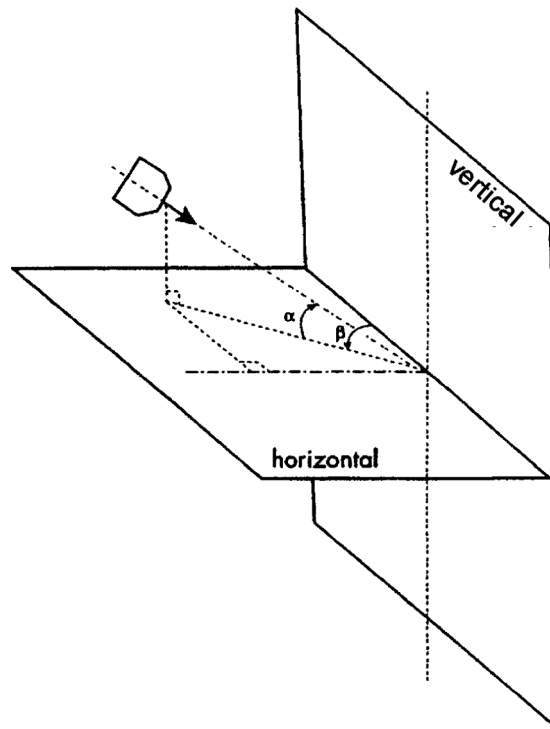
3376 **7.4.3.3 Special conditions**3377 **7.4.3.3.1 General**

3378 The mCHP appliance is supplied with one of the reference gases for its category at the nominal heat  
3379 input and the minimum heat input given by the controls. All settings, including the controls, should be  
3380 according to the installation instructions.

3381 The tests are carried out with the shortest and longest air supply and combustion products evacuation  
3382 ducts, or with corresponding pressure losses, unless otherwise stated.

3383 **7.4.3.3.2 Type C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>9</sub> mCHP appliances**

3384 The mCHP appliance is installed, including the accessories in accordance with the information in the  
3385 technical instructions, on the applicable test apparatus of Figure 10 or Figure 11 for type C<sub>1</sub> and Figure 12  
3386 or Figure 13 for type C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>9</sub>.



3387

3388

3389

**Figure 10 – Test rig for type C<sub>1</sub> appliances, equipped with horizontal wind protection device at a vertical wall**

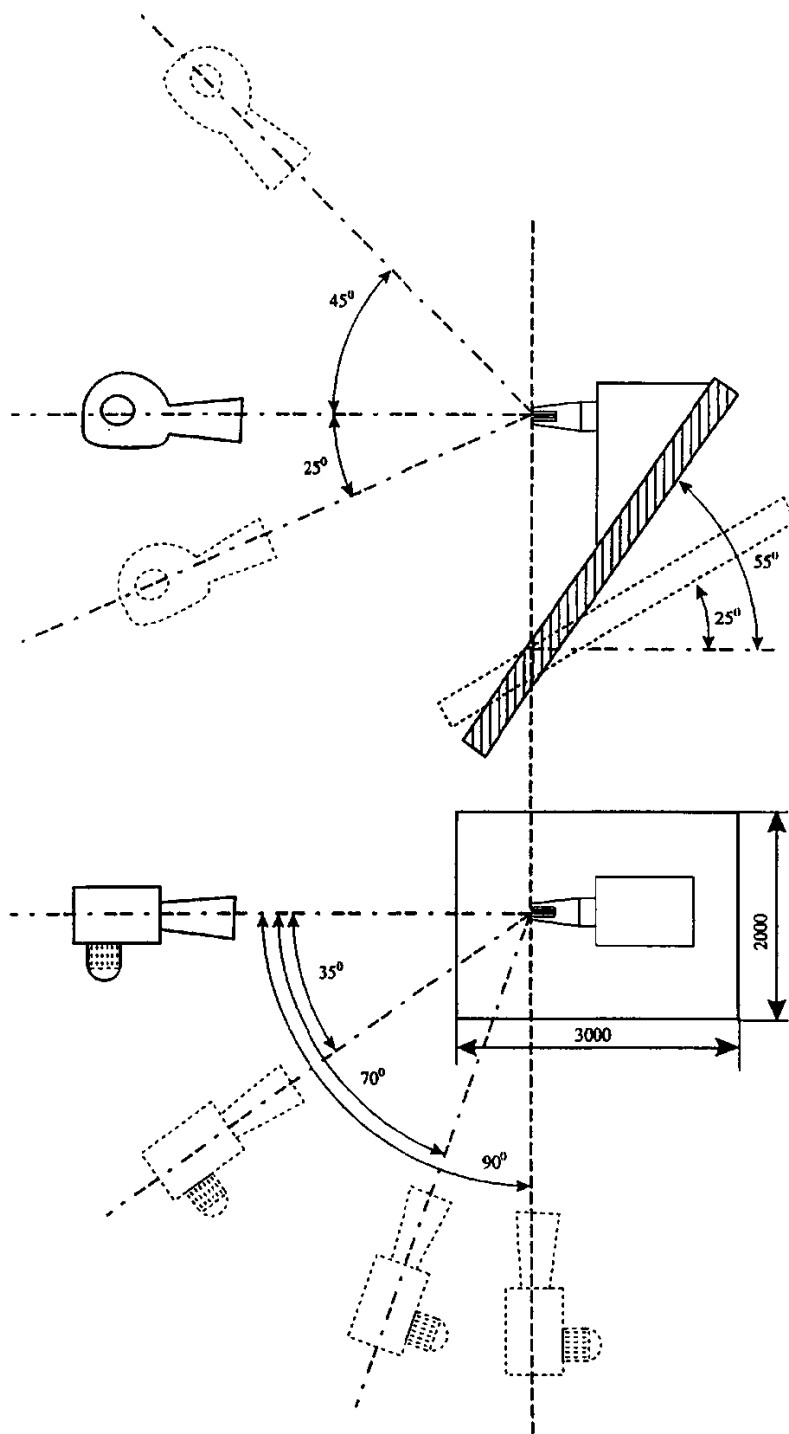
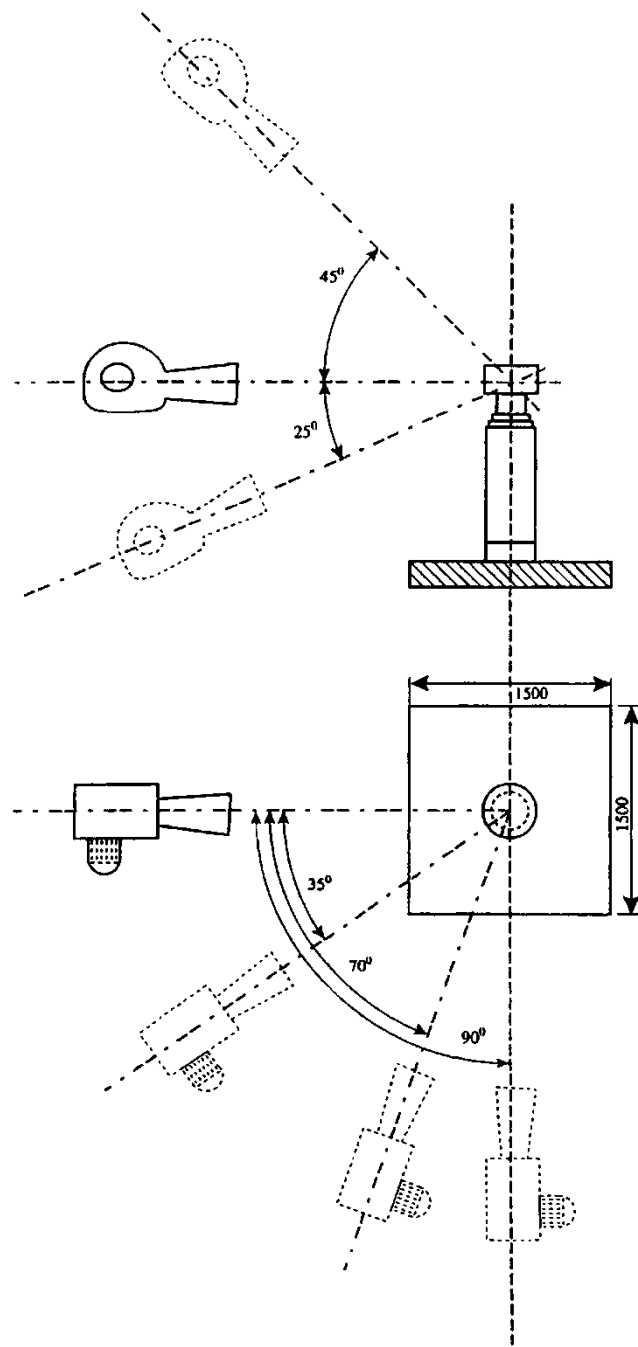


Figure 11 – Test rig for type C<sub>1</sub> appliances for installation in buildings with tilted roof

3393

Dimensions in millimetres (mm)



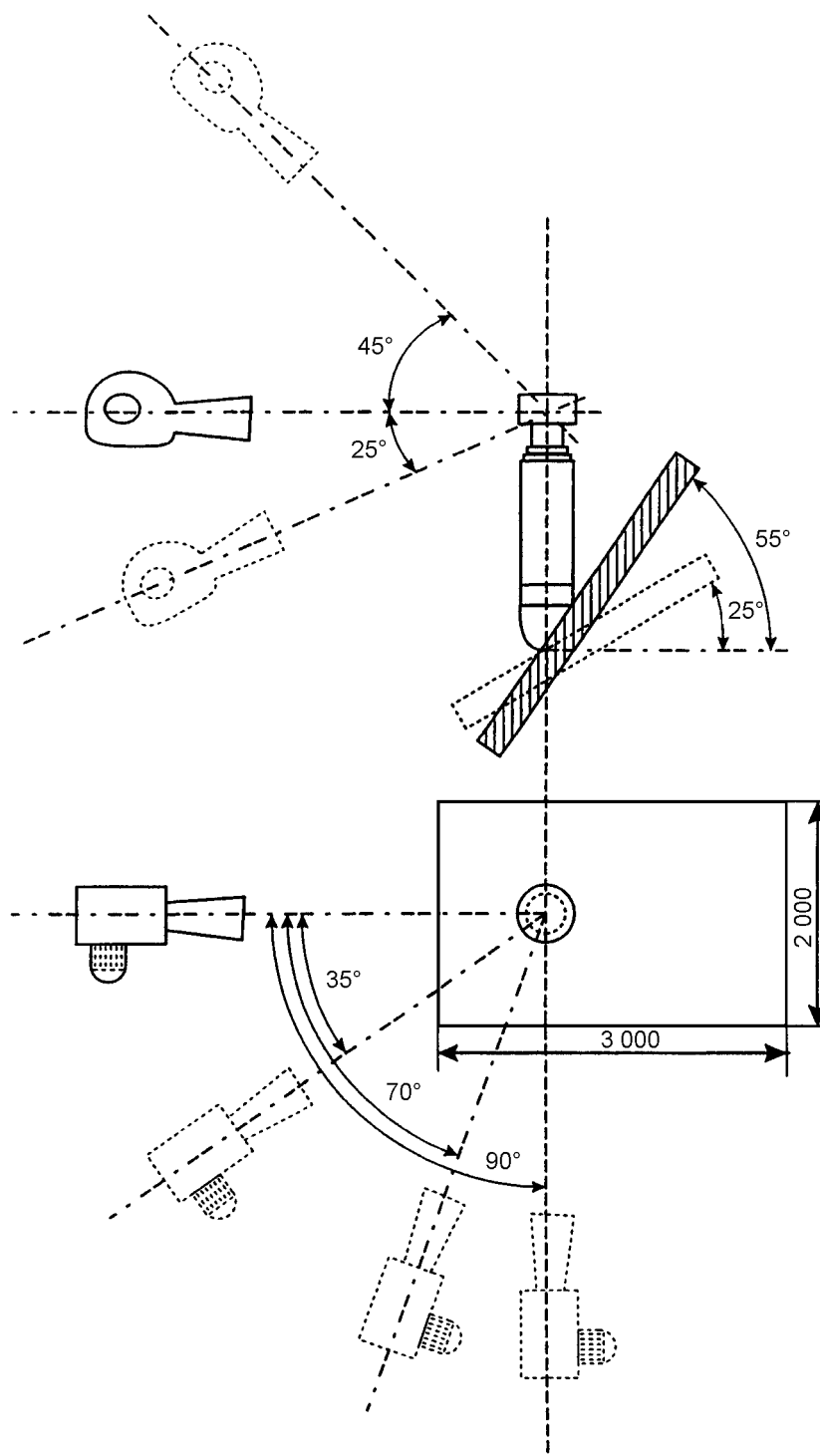
3394

3395

**Figure 12 – Test rig for type C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>9</sub> appliances for installation in flat roofed buildings**

3396

Dimensions in millimetres (mm)



3397

3398

Figure 13 – Test rig for type C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>9</sub> appliances for installation in buildings with tilted roof

3399 a) First test series

3400 The terminal is subjected successively to winds of three different speeds (1 m/s, 2,5 m/s and  
3401 12,5 m/s) and with directions in three planes as given in Figure 10 to Figure 13 depending on the  
3402 mCHP appliance type and the situation.

3403 For each of the three planes of incidence:

- 3404 – the three combinations of wind speed and angle of incidence are found giving the lowest CO<sub>2</sub>  
3405 concentration (for evaluating 6.4.3.3);
- 3406 – the three combinations are found for which the highest CO concentration are measured, in the  
3407 dry air-free combustion products (for evaluating 6.8.1.3).

3408 b) Second test series:

3409 The mCHP appliance is in thermal equilibrium.

3410 For each of the nine combinations that produce the lowest CO<sub>2</sub> concentration, noted in the first test  
3411 series, it is checked that the requirements of 6.4.3.3 are met.

3412 c) Third test series:

3413 If a provision for a terminal guard is foreseen, this terminal guard is fitted in accordance with the  
3414 instructions, and the nine tests in the first series that gave the highest CO concentrations in the dry  
3415 air-free combustion products are repeated.

3416 The measured values are noted to be used for the calculation in 7.8.1.3.3.

3417 **7.4.3.3.3 Type C<sub>4</sub> mCHP appliances**

3418 The mCHP appliance is installed with the shortest ducts specified in the appliance instructions. A suction  
3419 of 0,5 mbar is applied to the combustion products evacuation duct.

3420 It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.3.3 are met.

3421 **7.4.3.3.4 Type C<sub>5</sub> mCHP appliances**

3422 The mCHP appliance is installed with the shortest ducts specified in the appliance instructions. A suction  
3423 of 2,0 mbar is applied to the combustion products evacuation duct.

3424 It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.3.3 are met.

3425 **7.4.3.3.5 Type C<sub>6</sub> mCHP appliances**

3426 Type C<sub>6</sub> mCHP appliance are fitted with restrictors enabling the minimum and maximum duct pressure  
3427 losses specified in the appliance instructions to be simulated. A further test is done with a suction of  
3428 0,5 mbar applied to the combustion products evacuation duct.

3429 It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.3.3 are met.

3430 **7.4.3.3.6 Type C<sub>8</sub> mCHP appliances**

3431 The mCHP appliance is installed with the shortest ducts specified in the installation instructions. A suction  
3432 of 2,0 mbar is applied to the combustion products evacuation duct.

3433 It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.3.3 are met.

**3434 7.4.3.3.7 Type B<sub>2</sub>, B<sub>3</sub> mCHP appliances****3435 Test no 1**

3436 The mCHP appliance is installed with 0,5 m duct. For type B<sub>3</sub> mCHP appliance, this is a completely  
3437 surrounded combustion circuit. A suction of 0,5 mbar is applied to the combustion products evacuation  
3438 duct while the appliance is running.

3439 It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.3.3 are met.

**3440 Test no 2**

3441 The flue outlet is progressively blocked until the pressure at the flue outlet of the mCHP appliance has  
3442 reached the value of 0,5 mbar.

3443 For mCHP appliances intended to operate with a pressurized flue duct, designated by a "P", this value is  
3444 raised to the maximum nominal overpressure declared in the installation instructions, which has not to be  
3445 greater than 2 mbar.

3446 It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.3.3 are met.

**3447 7.4.3.3.8 Type B<sub>5</sub> mCHP appliances**

3448 The mCHP appliance is installed in accordance with the information in the technical instructions. The  
3449 tests are carried out with the shortest and longest air supply and combustion products evacuation ducts  
3450 on the applicable test situation given in Figure 10 to Figure 13 depending on the direction of the terminal  
3451 (horizontal or vertical) and the roof situation (flat or pitched).

3452 The terminal is subjected successively to winds of three different speeds of 1 m/s, 2,5 m/s and 12,5 m/s  
3453 and with directions in three planes as given in the applicable figures. For each of the three planes of  
3454 incidence, the three combinations of wind speed and angle of incidence are found giving the lowest and  
3455 highest CO<sub>2</sub> concentration.

3456 With the mCHP appliance in thermal equilibrium, it is checked, that the requirements of 6.4.3.3 are met  
3457 for each of these combinations.

**3458 7.4.3.4 Reduction of the gas rate of the ignition burner**

3459 The burner and ignition burner fitted with the appropriate injectors are supplied with the reference gases  
3460 for the category, at the nominal heat input.

3461 For mCHP appliances without a pressure regulator or fitted with an air/gas or gas/air ratio control, the  
3462 supply pressure is set to the minimum pressure.

3463 For mCHP appliances fitted with a gas pressure regulator, the pressure downstream of the pressure  
3464 regulator is reduced, if necessary, to the value corresponding to 90 % of the nominal heat input for first  
3465 family gases, 92,5 % of the nominal heat input for second family gases and 95 % of the nominal heat  
3466 input for third family gases.

3467 By means of an appropriate adjuster in the gas supply line to the ignition burner, the rate is reduced  
3468 progressively to give the minimum energy necessary to keep the gas path to the burner open.

3469 It is then checked that ignition of the burner by the ignition burner takes place in the conditions specified  
3470 by 6.4.3.4. For ignition burners having several distinct ports, the ports of the ignition burners are sealed  
3471 except for that of the flame heating the sensor element.

3472 This test is repeated at the minimum heat input given by the controls, if ignition is possible under these  
3473 conditions.

#### 3474 **7.4.3.5 Reduction of the gas pressure**

3475 With the mCHP appliance installed as stated in 7.4.3.2 the mCHP appliance supply pressure is reduced,  
3476 in 1 mbar steps, from 70 % of the normal pressure to 0 mbar.

3477 At each step it is checked that the requirement of 6.4.3.5 is satisfied or that at least safety shutdown  
3478 occurs.

3479 Incomplete cross lighting of the burner is however tolerated if the combustible gas concentration,  
3480 measured at the flue outlet, is below the lower flammability limit of the reference gas used.

#### 3481 **7.4.3.6 Defective closure of the gas valve immediately upstream of the main burner**

3482 If the gas supply to the ignition burner is taken between the two automatic valves of the main burner, the  
3483 gas valve immediately upstream of the main burner is kept open artificially.

3484 The mCHP appliance is supplied with the reference gas or a distributed gas at the normal pressure.

3485 Under these conditions, it is checked that the requirement of 6.4.3.6 is met.

#### 3486 **7.4.3.7 Defective operation of the valve controlling the supply of ignitable mixture for ICE engine**

3487 The mCHP appliance is supplied with the reference gas or a distributed gas at the normal pressure.

3488 Under these conditions, it is checked that the requirement of 6.4.3.7 is met.

#### 3489 **7.4.3.8 Resistance to draught for type B mCHP appliance**

3490 The mCHP appliance is supplied with the reference gas or a distributed gas at nominal heat input and is  
3491 subjected at burner level of the supplementary heat generator to a wind stream of speed 2 m/s. The wind  
3492 stream covers at least the width of the burners and is made up of essentially parallel components (speed  
3493 uniform to within  $\pm 20$  %).

3494 The axis of the wind stream is in a horizontal plane and is moved through one or more (at the discretion  
3495 of the laboratory) angles of incidence within a semi-circle in front of the mCHP appliance, the centre of  
3496 the semi-circle being at the intersection of the plane of symmetry of the mCHP appliance and the plane of  
3497 the test.

3498 The test is carried out with the ignition burner, if any, alight. Then with the main burner alight at the  
3499 maximum and minimum heat inputs permitted by the controls. If there is a lighting door for the ignition  
3500 burner, the test is carried out with the door closed.

3501 It is checked that the requirement of 6.4.3.8 is met.

### 3502 **7.4.4 Pre-purge**

#### 3503 **7.4.4.1 Pre-purge under normal conditions**

3504 The pre-purge volume or the pre-purge time are determined as follows:

3505 – pre-purge volume:

3506 • the rate is measured at the outlet of the combustion products evacuation duct, at ambient  
3507 temperature;

3508 • the mCHP appliance is at ambient temperature and not operating. The fan is supplied with  
3509 electricity under actual pre-purge conditions;

3510 • the rate, measured with a limit of error of  $\pm 5$  %, is corrected to reference conditions;

3511 • the volume of the combustion circuit given by the design documentation;

- 3512 – pre-purge time:
- 3513 • the mCHP appliance is installed as stated in 7.1.3;
- 3514 • the time between the fan starting and the ignition device being energized is determined.

3515 It is checked that the requirements of 6.4.4.1 are satisfied.

3516 **7.4.4.2 Pre-purge after safety shut-down or reset from lock-out**

3517 The mCHP appliance is installed as indicated in 7.1.3. The mCHP appliance is supplied successively with  
3518 each of the reference gases of the mCHP appliance category, at normal pressure.

3519 A series of tests is carried out with gas admitted to the mCHP appliance at the maximum nominal heat  
3520 input of the mCHP appliance in the hot condition. The ignition sequence is deactivated. The first test is  
3521 carried out by supplying gas for a period of 1 s after which the ignition sequence, including any delay  
3522 times within the sequence, is activated. Subsequent tests are carried out by increasing the time up to the  
3523 end of the time given by the sum of the ( $T_{SE}$  or  $T_{SA} * Q_{IGN}/Q_n$  whichever is longer) and the valve(s) closing  
3524 time declared in the installation instructions. At the end of each period of time, the ignition sequence,  
3525 including any delay times within the sequence, is activated.

3526 It is checked that the requirement of 6.4.4.2 is met.

3527 **7.4.4.3 Verification of the protected nature of a combustion chamber**

3528 The mCHP appliance is supplied with one of the reference gases at the normal test pressure; it is  
3529 installed as stated in 7.1.3 and connected to the longest ducts specified in the installation instructions.

3530 With the mCHP appliance at ambient temperature, a combustible air-gas mixture that is within the  
3531 flammability limits of the gas used is introduced upstream of the burner surface or head. The burner could  
3532 be used for this purpose if it supplies a fully mixed air/gas mixture.

3533 The igniter is put into service after the time required for filling the combustion chamber and combustion  
3534 products evacuation circuit with a combustible gas/air mixture.

3535 It is checked visually that the requirements of 6.4.4.3 are met.

3536 **7.4.4.4 Functioning of a permanent ignition burner when the fan stops during the standby time**

3537 The mCHP appliance is installed in accordance with the conditions of 7.1.3.

3538 The ignition burner is adjusted using the reference gases at the normal pressure in accordance with the  
3539 appliance instructions.

3540 The test is carried out with the fan stopped, in still air, at the maximum pressure using the incomplete  
3541 combustion and sooting limit gas. With the mCHP appliance at ambient temperature, the ignition burner is  
3542 ignited and kept in operation for 1 h.

3543 It is checked that the requirement of 6.4.4.4 is met.

3544 **7.4.4.5 Verification of normal ignition in a combustible air/gas mixture for type C<sub>1</sub> appliances**  
3545 **incorporating a fan**

3546 The mCHP appliance is supplied with one of the reference gases at the normal test pressure; it is  
3547 installed as stated in 7.1.3 and connected to the longest ducts specified in the appliance instructions.

3548 With the mCHP appliance at ambient temperature, a combustible air-gas mixture that is within the  
3549 flammability limits of the gas used is introduced upstream of the burner surface or head. The mCHP  
3550 appliance burner could be used for this purpose if it supplies a fully mixed air-gas mixture.

3551 The test is carried out by putting the mCHP appliance into service in accordance with its normal ignition  
3552 procedure.

3553 It is checked that the conditions of 6.4.4.5 are fulfilled.

#### 3554 **7.4.5 Process gas purge**

3555 It shall be checked that the amount of process gas is not larger than the process gas purge circuit and  
3556 that the process cycling time cannot lead to more than the amount of cycles given in 6.4.5.

3557 If this is not the case then it shall be checked that the two class C valves, according to the timing diagram,  
3558 are not energized for more cycles than given in 6.4.5.

### 3559 **7.5 Start / Release and adjusting, control and safety devices**

#### 3560 **7.5.1 General**

3561 Where the devices are tested separately, they shall be mounted in a position identical to that which they  
3562 occupy on the mCHP appliance. The test rigs are the appropriate rigs specified in EN 88-1, EN 125,  
3563 EN 126, EN 161, EN 298, EN 12067-2 or EN 13611.

3564 The maximum temperature is that to which the device is subjected in the mCHP appliance, adjusted to  
3565 the nominal heat input with the reference gas when thermal equilibrium is reached, with an adjustable  
3566 thermostat set to the position corresponding to the maximum water temperature.

3567 Except where otherwise stated, the tests are carried out at ambient temperature and at the maximum  
3568 temperature.

#### 3569 **7.5.2 Combination mCHP appliances**

##### 3570 **7.5.2.1 Safety of the domestic hot water circuit**

##### 3571 **7.5.2.1.1 Instantaneous and storage types**

##### 3572 **7.5.2.1.1.1 Soundness of parts containing domestic water**

3573 The domestic water circuit is subjected to a pressure of 1,5 times the maximum water service pressure  
3574 given on the data plate for 10 min.

3575 It is checked that the requirements of 6.5.2.1.1.1 are met.

##### 3576 **7.5.2.1.1.2 Overheating of the domestic hot water by the heating circuit**

3577 The mCHP appliance is supplied with one of the reference gases. The central heating circuit thermostat is  
3578 set at its maximum position.

3579 The appliance operates continuously for 1 h at the nominal heat input in the central heating mode, without  
3580 drawing domestic hot water. A draw off at the lowest possible rate where the mCHP appliances is still  
3581 operating is then carried out and the requirement of 6.5.2.1.1.2 is checked.

##### 3582 **7.5.2.1.1.3 Failure of the domestic hot water temperature control device**

3583 The requirement of 6.5.2.1.1.3 is checked after the control device of the domestic hot water circuit has  
3584 been put out of operation:

3585 a) for mCHP appliances in which the domestic hot water circuit does not come into contact with the  
3586 combustion products, testing is carried out according to the tests methods relating to the limit  
3587 thermostat (see 6.4.2.3.2.1) or the safety temperature limiter (see 6.4.2.3.2.2). If the mCHP  
3588 appliance is fitted with a device to adjust to the installation's heat demand, the tests are  
3589 performed at the maximum adjustable heat input in heating mode;

3590 b) for mCHP appliances in which the domestic hot water circuit does come into total or partial  
3591 contact with the combustion products, the mCHP appliance's hot water tapping rate is  
3592 progressively decreased until the point is reached where the burner is shut off.

3593 Where the mCHP appliance is fitted with a range-rating device, the test is carried out at the maximum  
3594 adjusted heat input in the central heating mode.

**3595 7.5.2.1.2 Instantaneous type****3596 7.5.2.1.2.1 Maximum temperature of the domestic hot water**

3597 The mCHP appliance is supplied with one of the reference gases and is operated at the nominal domestic  
3598 hot water heat input with a domestic water supply pressure of 2 bar.

3599 Starting with this 2 bar supply pressure, the pressure is progressively reduced until the burners are  
3600 extinguished. The water outlet temperature is measured continuously with a low inertia thermometer. The  
3601 maximum temperature is measured and shall satisfy the requirements of 6.5.2.1.2.1.

**3602 7.5.2.1.2.2 Overheating of the domestic hot water**

3603 The mCHP appliance is supplied with one of the reference gases and is operated at the nominal domestic  
3604 hot water heat input. The water rate (and, where appropriate, any water temperature control) is adjusted  
3605 to obtain the maximum water temperature at the nominal domestic hot water heat input.

3606 After the mCHP appliance has operated for 10 min, the hot water delivery tap is turned off quickly. After  
3607 10 s the tap is turned on quickly and the highest temperature at the centre of the flow, as close as  
3608 possible to the mCHP appliance outlet, is measured by means of a low inertia thermometer. The mCHP  
3609 appliance remains in operation until it has again reached its steady state condition. The same  
3610 measurements are made during similar operating cycles, but with the time that the draw off is stopped  
3611 increased each time by 10 s, until the maximum temperature is obtained.

3612 It is checked that the requirement of 6.5.2.1.2.2 is met.

**3613 7.5.2.1.3 Storage type****3614 7.5.2.1.3.1 Maximum temperature of the domestic hot water**

3615 The mCHP appliance is supplied with one of the reference gases and is operated at the nominal domestic  
3616 hot water heat input with the domestic water thermostat at its maximum position. A draw off is carried out  
3617 immediately after the burner has been shut down by the controls. The maximum temperature measured  
3618 shall meet the requirement of 6.5.2.1.3.1.

**3619 7.5.2.1.3.2 Overheating of the domestic hot water**

3620 The test commences after the tank or the thermal store has reached temperature and after the burner has  
3621 been shut down a second time by the controls. Water is drawn off several times at a rate corresponding  
3622 to 5 % of the water capacity of the tank, in litres per minute.

3623 On each occasion, water is drawn until the burner ignites and at least 95 % of the nominal domestic hot  
3624 water heat input is obtained. The next draw off then takes place immediately after the burner shuts down,  
3625 and so on until the maximum temperature is obtained.

3626 For modulating burners or burners with several rates, the next draw off takes place when the gas rate has  
3627 decreased at least to 50 % of the maximum domestic hot water heat input reached.

3628 As each draw off commences, the temperature of the delivered water is measured and it is checked that  
3629 the requirement of 6.5.2.1.3.2 is met.

**3630 7.5.2.1.3.3 Temperature of the domestic hot water**

3631 Where applicable, the temperature adjuster is placed in the position as stated in the technical  
3632 specifications / instructions. After a controlled shutdown of the mCHP appliance, a draw off is carried out  
3633 for 10 min at a rate equivalent to 5 % of the water capacity of the tank per minute or at the minimum rate  
3634 as stated in the technical specifications / instructions which allows burner ignition if this is greater than  
3635 5 % of the capacity of the tank per minute. After 1 min, it is checked that the requirements of 6.5.2.1.3.3  
3636 are met.

### 3637 **7.5.3 Control devices**

#### 3638 **7.5.3.1 Ignition burner**

3639 The heat input of the ignition burner is determined by supplying it with the reference gas or gases at the  
3640 maximum pressure given in 7.1.2.4 for first family gases and at the normal pressure for second and third  
3641 family gases. However, if the ignition burner has a gas rate adjuster this is adjusted as stated in the  
3642 appliance instructions.

3643 It is checked that the requirement of 6.5.3.1 is satisfied.

#### 3644 **7.5.3.2 Automatic burner / engine control system**

##### 3645 **7.5.3.2.1 Ignition safety time ( $T_{SA}$ )**

3646 The mCHP appliance being adjusted to its nominal heat input, the ignition safety time ( $T_{SA,max}$ ) is checked  
3647 with reference gas under extreme conditions of electrical supply (85 % to 110 % nominal voltage) and  
3648 water temperature (at ambient temperature and at thermal equilibrium).

3649 It is checked that the requirements of 6.5.3.2.1 are satisfied.

##### 3650 **7.5.3.2.2 Extinction safety time ( $T_{SE}$ )**

3651 The mCHP appliance is supplied successively with each of the reference gases for the mCHP appliance  
3652 category. The mCHP appliance is first left to operate for at least 10 min at its nominal heat input.

3653 The extinction safety time is measured between the moment when the flame of the ignition burner, main  
3654 burner or internal combustion engine are intentionally extinguished by shutting off the gas and the  
3655 moment when, after admission of the gas is restored, it ceases by the action of the safety device.

3656 With the burner alight or the internal combustion engine running, flame failure is simulated by  
3657 disconnection of the flame detector, and the time is measured that elapses between this moment and that  
3658 when the flame supervision device effectively shuts off the gas supply.

3659 The gas meter or any other appropriate device may be used to detect the closure of the flame supervision  
3660 device.

3661 It is checked that the requirements of 6.5.3.2.2 are met.

##### 3662 **7.5.3.2.3 Spark restoration**

3663 The mCHP appliance is supplied successively with each of the reference gases for the mCHP appliance  
3664 category.

3665 If spark restoration takes place it is checked that the requirements of 6.5.3.2.3 are satisfied.

##### 3666 **7.5.3.2.4 Recycling**

3667 The mCHP appliance is supplied successively with each of the reference gases for the mCHP appliance  
3668 category.

3669 If recycling takes place it is checked that the requirements of 6.5.3.2.4 are satisfied.

### 3670 **7.5.4 Gas pressure regulator**

3671 If the mCHP appliance is fitted with a pressure regulator, an adjustment is made, if necessary, to give the  
3672 nominal heat input with the reference gas at the normal pressure given in 7.1.2.4 and corresponding to  
3673 this gas. Keeping the initial adjustment, the supply pressures are varied between:

- 3674 –  $p_n$  and  $p_{max}$  for first family gases,
- 3675 –  $p_{min}$  and  $p_{max}$  for second family gases without a pressure couple,

- 3676 – upper  $p_n$  and upper  $p_{max}$  for second and third family gases with a pressure couple,
- 3677 –  $p_{min}$  and  $p_{max}$ , for third family gases without a pressure couple.

3678 This test is carried out for all the reference gases for which the pressure regulator is not put out of action.

3679 It is checked that the requirements of 6.5.4 are satisfied.

## 3680 **7.5.5 Air proving device**

### 3681 **7.5.5.1 General**

3682 The mCHP appliance is installed as stated in 7.1.3. The mCHP appliance is supplied with one of the  
3683 reference gases for the category to which it belongs.

3684 The mCHP appliance is fitted with the longest combustion air supply and combustion products evacuation  
3685 ducts stated in the appliance instructions. The tests may be carried out without the terminal or fitting  
3686 piece.

3687 The CO concentration is determined as stated in 7.8.1.

### 3688 **7.5.5.2 Supervision of the combustion air or the combustion products rate**

3689 The test is carried out when the mCHP appliance is in thermal equilibrium, at the nominal heat input, or  
3690 for modulating mCHP appliances at the maximum and the minimum heat input and at the heat input  
3691 corresponding to the arithmetic mean of these two inputs. When several rates are provided,  
3692 supplementary tests are needed at each of these rates.

3693 If the mCHP consists of more than one heat generator the test shall be done as specified above with  
3694 each of the heat generators and combinations of the several heat generators.

3695 The CO and CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations are measured continuously.

3696 The means of carrying out the blockage shall not give rise to recirculation of the products of combustion.

3697 It is checked that the requirements of 6.5.5.2 are met.

### 3698 **7.5.5.3 Gas/air ratio controls**

#### 3699 **7.5.5.3.1 Leakage of non-metallic control tubes**

3700 The mCHP appliance is installed as stated in 7.1.3.

3701 It is supplied with the reference gas at its nominal heat input.

3702 The requirements of 6.5.5.3.1 are checked under the various situations that could occur, in particular

- 3703 – simulated leak from the air pressure tube,
- 3704 – simulated leak from the combustion chamber pressure tube,
- 3705 – simulated leak from the gas pressure tube.

#### 3706 **7.5.5.3.2 Safety of operation**

3707 The test is carried out when the mCHP appliance is in thermal equilibrium, at the nominal heat input, or  
3708 for modulating mCHP appliances at the maximum and the minimum heat input. When several rates are  
3709 provided, supplementary tests are needed at each of these rates.

3710 The CO and CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations are measured continuously.

3711 The means of carrying out the blockage shall not give rise to recirculation of the products of combustion.

3712 It is checked that the requirements of 6.5.5.3.2 are met.

3713 **7.5.5.3.3 Adjustment of the air/gas or gas/air ratio**

3714 The test of 7.5.5.3.2 shall be repeated under the following conditions:

- 3715 a) Adjust the CO<sub>2</sub> at maximum heat input to the maximum CO<sub>2</sub> value and at the minimum heat input to  
3716 the minimum CO<sub>2</sub> value;
- 3717 b) Adjust the CO<sub>2</sub> at maximum heat input to the minimum CO<sub>2</sub> value and at the minimum heat input to  
3718 the maximum CO<sub>2</sub> value.

3719 It is checked that the requirements of 6.5.5.3.3 are met.

3720 **7.5.6 Functioning of the fan of a type C<sub>4</sub> mCHP appliance**

3721 The mCHP appliance is brought to controlled shutdown. It is checked that the requirement of 6.5.6 is met.

3722 After restart the mCHP appliance is brought to safety shutdown. It is checked that the requirement of  
3723 6.5.6 is satisfied.

3724 **7.5.7 Delayed ignition**

3725 The mCHP appliance is supplied successively with each of the reference gases for the category of the  
3726 mCHP appliance.

3727 A delayed ignition test is carried out under the following conditions:

- 3728 – the mCHP appliance is installed as indicated in 7.1.3. It is connected to the longest duct(s) for  
3729 combustion air supply and removal of the products of combustion indicated in the appliance  
3730 instructions;
- 3731 – with the mCHP appliance at ambient temperature, an ignition spark is produced each second  
3732 from 0 s to  $T_{SA,max}$ .

3733 For the fuel processing system of a fuel cell mCHP appliance an inflammable gas/air mixture with ignition  
3734 limits in between those of the gas normally used is injected at the surface or at the burner head at  
3735 ambient temperature. To achieve this, the burner may be used if it can deliver such a gas/air mixture.

3736 It is checked that the requirement of 6.5.7 is satisfied.

3737 **7.5.8 Common flue evacuation duct**

3738 The mCHP appliance and the ducts are installed in accordance with the technical instructions.

3739 The mCHP appliance is supplied with one of the reference gases for its category at the nominal heat  
3740 input and at the minimum heat input.

3741 The tests are carried out with the shortest and longest air supply and combustion products evacuation  
3742 ducts, or with corresponding pressure losses.

3743 It is checked that the requirements of 6.5.8 are satisfied when the heat sources are operating individually  
3744 or in any combination.

3745 **7.5.9 Leak tightness of the back-flow valve**

3746 The back-flow valve shall be tested as a part of the appliance and it should be connected as described in  
3747 the installation instructions for this specific case, if applicable. The fitting pieces are not connected to the  
3748 appliance. A pressure difference of circa 20 Pa is put on the appliance and the air flow through the valve  
3749 is measured. The pressure difference is increased with steps of circa 20 Pa. At each step the air flow  
3750 through the valve is measured. The pressure difference is increased up to the maximum pressure  
3751 difference at start, with a minimum of 100 Pa.

3752 It is checked that the requirements of 6.5.9 are satisfied.

## 3753 **7.5.10 Functional durability of the back-flow valve**

3754 A long term test consist of

- 3755 – 2 500 open-close cycles at the nominal working temperature at the position of the back-flow  
3756 valve,
- 3757 – 45 000 open-close cycles at ambient temperature,
- 3758 – 2 500 open-close cycles at nominal working temperature at the position of the back-flow valve.

3759 At the beginning of the test and after the test has been completed the leak tightness of the valve shall  
3760 fulfil the requirement of 6.5.9.

## 3761 **7.6 Efficiency**

### 3762 **7.6.1 Efficiency ( $H_i$ )**

3763 The mCHP appliance is installed as stated in 7.1.3, connected to the insulated test rig and supplied with  
3764 the reference gas for the mCHP appliance category.

3765 The tests shall be performed for condensing appliances at the water temperature regime of 60 °C/40 °C  
3766 and for non-condensing at 80 °C/60 °C at nominal heat output (100 % CHP + 100 % Sup).

3767 The test at (100 % CHP + 0 % Sup) shall be performed with the flow rate

- 3768 – maintained at the same flow rate and for condensing of 30 °C and for non-condensing of 47°C  
3769 return temperature as during the tests at nominal heat output, or
- 3770 – if the appliance is equipped with an integrated variable speed pump, adjusted according to the  
3771 appliance instructions, or
- 3772 – adjusted to a value which allows a difference between flow and return water temperature of a  
3773 minimum of 6 K.

3774 The 6 K minimum is needed to reach acceptable accuracy values with best available temperature  
3775 measurement. If a smaller delta T is needed for the appliance, alternative test methods should be  
3776 considered, such as the indirect method (measuring over the secondary cooling water with a lower flow  
3777 on a calibrated test rig) or a method where a low flow of cold water is injected into the cooling system.  
3778 Both methods can provide sufficient accuracy.

3779 The measurement of the efficiency may begin once the mCHP appliance, with the control thermostat put  
3780 out of action, is at thermal equilibrium and the return and flow temperatures are constant.

3781 The hot water is passed into a vessel placed on scales (suitably tarred before the test) and at the same  
3782 time measurement of the gas rate (reading the meter) is started.

3783 Readings of the water return and flow temperatures are taken periodically so as to obtain a sufficiently  
3784 accurate average.

3785 Mass  $m_1$  of water is collected during the 10 min of the test. A further 10 min wait is required in order to  
3786 evaluate the evaporation corresponding to the test period. Mass  $m_2$  is obtained.

3787  $m_1 - m_2 = m_3$ , the quantity of which note has to be taken in order to increase  $m_1$  by the value  
3788 corresponding to the evaporation, whence the corrected water mass  $m = m_1 + m_3$ .

3789 The quantity of heat transferred by the mCHP appliance to the water collected in the vessel is  
3790 proportional to the corrected mass  $m$  and to the difference between temperatures  $t_1$  at the cold water inlet  
3791 and  $t_2$  at the mCHP appliance outlet.

3792 The overall, thermal and electrical efficiencies are determined by means of the following formulas using  
3793 the test rig as given in 7.1.6:

3794 – nominal heat output CHP\_100 % + Sup 100 % = useful heat output produced by 100 % CHP +  
3795 100 % Supplementary

3796 For range rated units the 100 % represents the arithmetic mean of the maximum and minimum  
3797 nominal heat input of the mCHP appliance

3798 **Overall efficiency**

$$3799 \quad \eta_{\text{CHP\_100+Sup\_100}} = \frac{4,186 \times m \times (t_2 - t_1) + 3\,600 \times W_{\text{el}} + D_p}{10^3 \times V_{r(10)} \times H_i} \times 100$$

3800 **Thermal efficiency**

$$3801 \quad \eta_{\text{th,CHP\_100+Sup\_100}} = \frac{4,186 \times m \times (t_2 - t_1) + D_p}{10^3 \times V_{r(10)} \times H_i} \times 100$$

3802 **Electrical efficiency**

$$3803 \quad \eta_{\text{el,CHP\_100+Sup\_100}} = \frac{3\,600 \times W_{\text{el}}}{10^3 \times V_{r(10)} \times H_i} \times 100$$

3804 – nominal heat output CHP = useful heat output produced by 100 % CHP + 0 % Supplementary

3805 **Overall efficiency**

$$3806 \quad \eta_{\text{CHP\_100+Sup\_0}} = \frac{4,186 \times m \times (t_2 - t_1) + 3\,600 \times W_{\text{el}} + D_p}{10^3 \times V_{r(10)} \times H_i} \times 100$$

3807 **Thermal efficiency**

$$3808 \quad \eta_{\text{th,CHP\_100+Sup\_0}} = \frac{4,186 \times m \times (t_2 - t_1) + D_p}{10^3 \times V_{r(10)} \times H_i} \times 100$$

3809 **Electrical efficiency**

$$3810 \quad \eta_{\text{el,CHP\_100+Sup\_0}} = \frac{3\,600 \times W_{\text{el}}}{10^3 \times V_{r(10)} \times H_i} \times 100$$

3811 where

3812  $D_p$  is the heat loss from the test rig corresponding to the mean water flow temperature, expressed  
3813 in kilojoules (kJ), taking into account the heat loss from the circulation pump (a practical  
3814 calibration method for determining  $D_p$  is described in Annex D);

3815  $H_i$  is the net calorific value of the gas used, in mega-Joule per cubic metre (MJ/m<sup>3</sup>) at 15 °C,  
3816 1 013,25 mbar, dry gas;

3817  $m$  is the corrected quantity of water expressed in kilogram (kg);

3818  $t_1$  is the temperature at the cold water inlet in Kelvin (K);

3819  $t_2$  is the temperature at the mCHP appliance outlet in Kelvin (K);

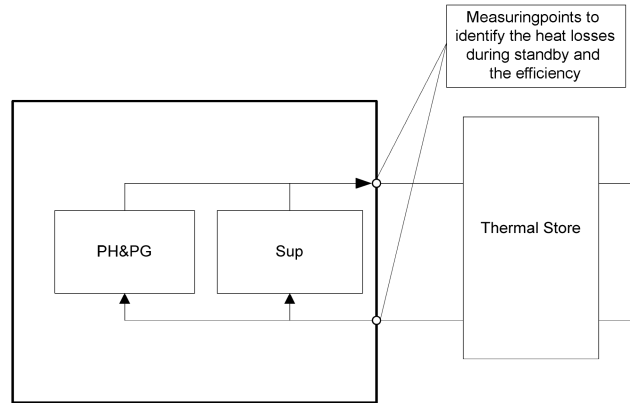
3820  $V_{r(10)}$  is the gas consumption in m<sup>3</sup> measured during the test corrected to 15 °C, 1 013,25 mbar;

3821  $W_{\text{el}}$  is the net AC electric energy of the primary heat & power generator (see 3.3) expressed in  
3822 kilowatt-hours (kWh);

3823  $\eta_{\text{CHP}}$  is the efficiency in percent.

3824 The measurement uncertainties are chosen in a way which ensures a total uncertainty in the efficiency  
3825 measurement of  $\pm 2\%$ .

3826 The test points are indicated in Figure 14.



3827

3828 **Figure 14 – Measuring points for the stand-by heat losses**

## 3829 **7.6.2 Seasonal space heating energy efficiency (ErP<sup>5</sup>)**

### 3830 **7.6.2.1 Conversion to gross calorific efficiency**

3831 Because ErP is calculating on gross calorific values, all measured efficiencies are converted from net  
3832 calorific value (NCV) to gross calorific value (GCV).

$$3833 \quad \eta_{\text{Hs,CHP}_100+\text{Sup}_100} = \frac{H_i}{H_s} \times \eta_{\text{CHP}_100+\text{Sup}_100}$$

$$3834 \quad \eta_{\text{Hs,th,CHP}_100+\text{Sup}_100} = \frac{H_i}{H_s} \times \eta_{\text{th,CHP}_100+\text{Sup}_100}$$

$$3835 \quad \eta_{\text{Hs,el,CHP}_100+\text{Sup}_100} = \frac{H_i}{H_s} \times \eta_{\text{el,CHP}_100+\text{Sup}_100}$$

$$3836 \quad \eta_{\text{Hs,CHP}_100+\text{Sup}_0} = \frac{H_i}{H_s} \times \eta_{\text{CHP}_100+\text{Sup}_0}$$

$$3837 \quad \eta_{\text{Hs,th,CHP}_100+\text{Sup}_0} = \frac{H_i}{H_s} \times \eta_{\text{th,CHP}_100+\text{Sup}_0}$$

$$3838 \quad \eta_{\text{Hs,el,CHP}_100+\text{Sup}_0} = \frac{H_i}{H_s} \times \eta_{\text{el,CHP}_100+\text{Sup}_0}$$

### 3839 **7.6.2.2 Equivalent space heating efficiency**

3840 The equivalent space heating efficiency  $\eta_{\text{eq}}$  for each test point is calculated as:

---

<sup>5</sup> See COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) No 813/2013 and COMMISSION DELEGATED REGULATION (EU) No 811/2013

- 3841 • for values of  $\eta_{Hs,el} \leq \frac{75}{CC}$ :

$$\eta_{eq,CHP+Sup} = \frac{\eta_{Hs,th,CHP_{100+Sup_{100}}}}{100 - CC \times \eta_{Hs,el,CHP_{100+Sup_{100}}}} \times 100\%$$

$$\eta_{eq,CHP} = \frac{\eta_{Hs,th,CHP_{100+Sup_0}}}{100 - CC \times \eta_{Hs,el,CHP_{100+Sup_0}}} \times 100\%$$

3842

- 3843 • for values of  $\eta_{Hs,el} > \frac{75}{CC}$ :

3844

$$\eta_{eq,CHP+Sup} = 4 \cdot \left( \eta_{Hs,CHP_{100+Sup_{100}}} - \frac{75}{CC} \right) + 0,16 \cdot (CC \cdot \eta_{Hs,CHP_{100+Sup_{100}}} - 100) \cdot \left( \eta_{Hs,el,CHP_{100+Sup_{100}}} - \frac{75}{CC} \right)$$

3845

$$\eta_{eq,CHP} = 4 \cdot \left( \eta_{Hs,CHP_{100+Sup_0}} - \frac{75}{CC} \right) + 0,16 \cdot (CC \cdot \eta_{Hs,CHP_{100+Sup_0}} - 100) \cdot \left( \eta_{Hs,el,CHP_{100+Sup_0}} - \frac{75}{CC} \right)$$

3846 where

3847  $CC$  is the conversion coefficient for electrical energy used in ErP (currently 2,5);

3848  $\eta_{eq,CHP+Sup}$  is the equivalent heating efficiency in the test point (100 % CHP + 100 % Sup) in % [ $H_s$ ];

3849  $\eta_{eq,CHP}$  is the equivalent heating efficiency in the test point (100 % CHP + 0 % Sup) in % [ $H_s$ ].

### 3850 7.6.2.3 Seasonal space heating energy efficiency in active mode

3851 The seasonal space heating energy efficiency in active mode  $\eta_{son}$  is expressed in % GCV and calculated  
3852 as:

$$\eta_{son} = F_{CHP} \cdot \eta_{eq,CHP} + (1 - F_{CHP}) \cdot \eta_{eq,CHP+Sup}$$

3853 with  $F_{CHP}$  taken from Table 18 [derived from ErP Lot 1 energy labeling document, supplementing Directive  
3854 2010/30/EU C(2013) 817 final from 18.2.2013].

3855 For reasons of consistency and comparability this weighting formula for ErP follows the simplified  
3856 mathematical linear method for use by the dealer throughout the legal ErP Lot 1 energy labelling  
3857 document to calculate the seasonal space heating energy efficiency of a package. Although this is an  
3858 approximation, this standard has to follow the same procedure to maintain comparability between  
3859 packages or integrated appliances which are packaged by the supplier and packages which are  
3860 composed by the dealer. Consistency and comparability have to go above accuracy here.

3861 The accurate weighting method would have given  $\frac{1}{\frac{F_{CHP}}{\eta_{eq,CHP}} + \frac{(1-F_{CHP})}{\eta_{eq,CHP+Sup}}}$ .

3862 **Table 18 – Weighting factor  $F_{CHP}$  for weighting  $\eta_{eq,CHP}$  in the  $\eta_{son}$  calculation\***

$P_{chp} / P_{chp+sup}^{**}$	mCHP appliance not including hot water storage tank	mCHP appliance including hot water storage tank
0***	0	0
0,1	0,30	0,37
0,2	0,55	0,70
0,3	0,75	0,85
0,4	0,85	0,94
0,5	0,95	0,98
0,6	0,98	1,00
$\geq 0,7$	1,00	1,00
<p>* The intermediate values are calculated by linear interpolation between the two adjacent values.</p> <p>** For range rated units <math>P_{chp+sup}</math> represents the arithmetic mean of the maximum and minimum nominal heat output of the mCHP appliance</p> <p>*** 0 is only listed for the purpose of interpolation.</p>		

3863 **7.6.2.4 Seasonal space heating energy efficiency**

3864 The seasonal space heating energy efficiency  $\eta_s$  is expressed in % GCV and calculated as

$$\eta_s = \eta_{son} - \sum_{i=1}^4 F(i)$$

3865 where the correction terms for respectively:

3866 F(1) controls (a fixed correction according to ErP which can be earned back as a contribution by  
3867 adding appropriate temperature controls in a package with a mCHP appliance),

3868 F(2) auxiliary electricity consumption,

3869 F(3) standby heat losses and

3870 F(4) permanent ignition burner consumption

3871 are calculated as follows.

$$F(1) = 3\%$$

$$F(2) = \frac{CC \cdot ((1 - F_{CHP}) \cdot P_{auxmax} + F_{CHP} \cdot P_{auxmin} + 1,3 \cdot b \cdot P_{SB})}{((1 - F_{CHP}) \cdot P_{CHP+sup} + F_{CHP} \cdot P_{CHP})} \cdot 100\%$$

3872 where

3873  $P_{auxmax}$  is the average electric auxiliary energy consumed by the mCHP appliance excluding the  
3874 central heating pump in the test point 100 % CHP + 100 % Sup, expressed in kW,  
3875 determined according to 7.6.3.3;

3876  $P_{auxmin}$  is the average electric auxiliary energy consumed by the mCHP appliance excluding the  
3877 central heating pump in the test point 100 % CHP + 0 % Sup, expressed in kW, determined  
3878 according to 7.6.3.4;

3879 NOTE:  $P_{auxmin}$ ,  $P_{auxmax}$  = electrical auxiliary consumption of the support controls needed for the thermal management to support  
3880 the PH&PG.

3881  $P_{SB}$  is the average electric auxiliary energy consumed by the mCHP appliance in standby  
3882 mode, expressed in kW, determined according to 7.6.3.5;

3883  $P_{CHP+Sup}$  is the heat output of the mCHP appliance in the test point 100 % CHP + 100% Sup,  
3884 expressed in kW and calculated as

$$3885 \quad P_{CHP+Sup} = \eta_{th,CHP_{100+Sup_{100}}} \cdot Q_{CHP_{100+Sup_{100}}}$$

3886 with both  $\eta_{th,CHP_{100+Sup_{100}}}$  and  $Q_{CHP_{100+Sup_{100}}}$  (see 7.3.1) expressed in NCV;

3887  $P_{CHP}$  is the heat output of the mCHP appliance in the test point 100% CHP + 0% Sup, expressed  
3888 in kW and calculated as

$$P_{CHP} = \eta_{th,CHP_{100}} \cdot Q_{CHP_{100+Sup_0}}$$

3889 with both  $\eta_{th,CHP_{100}}$  and  $Q_{CHP_{100+Sup_0}}$  (see 7.3.1) expressed in NCV;

3890 b is the weighting factor reflecting the relative stand-by time of the mCHP appliance, which is  
3891 dependent of the ratio between minimum heat output and nominal heat output. This  
3892 weighting factor is calculated as

$$b = 0,5 \cdot \frac{P_{min}}{P_{CHP+Sup}}$$

3893 where  $P_{min}$  is the minimum **sustained** controlled heat output (which is sustained over a long  
3894 period at minimum heat demand) of the mCHP appliance, determined according to 7.6.6,  
3895 expressed in kW.

$$F(3) = b \cdot \frac{P_{stby}}{P_{CHP+Sup}} \cdot 100\%$$

3896 where

3897  $P_{stby}$  is the standby heat loss determined according to 7.6.4, expressed in kW

$$F(4) = 0,5 \cdot b \cdot \frac{Q_{pilot}}{P_{CHP+Sup}} \cdot 100\%$$

3898 where

3899  $Q_{pilot}$  is the permanent ignition burner heat input determined according to 7.6.5, expressed in kW  
3900 [H<sub>s</sub>].

### 3901 **7.6.3 Electric auxiliary energy consumption for ErP**

#### 3902 **7.6.3.1 General**

3903 The auxiliary energy consumption has to be determined according to this subclause.

#### 3904 **7.6.3.2 System boundaries**

3905 The system boundary contains all electrical components between the manual shut-off device (for water  
3906 and fuel) and the flue outlet of the combustion circuit, but excluding:

- 3907 • the primary heat and power generator

- the circulation pump(s) for the central heating circuit.

### 7.6.3.3 Auxiliary energy at nominal input $P_{auxmax}$

Under the test conditions of 7.6.1 for the nominal heat output CHP\_100 % + Sup 100 % = useful heat output produced by 100 % CHP + 100 % Supplementary, the auxiliary energy consumed over a representative test period expressed in kilowatt (kW), shall be recorded and the average consumption determined.

### 7.6.3.4 Auxiliary energy at part load $P_{auxmin}$

Under the test conditions of 7.6.1 for nominal heat output CHP = useful heat output produced by 100 % CHP + 0 % Supplementary, the auxiliary energy consumed over a representative test period expressed in kilowatt (kW), shall be recorded and the average consumption determined.

### 7.6.3.5 Auxiliary energy at stand-by $P_{SB}$

During the measurement in stand-by the auxiliary energy consumed over a representative test period, expressed in kilowatt (kW), shall be recorded.

The power input is measured during operation in stand-by. The mCHP appliance is operated in accordance with the appliance instructions.

## 7.6.4 Stand-by heat loss $P_{stby}$

### 7.6.4.1 General

The measurement of the Stand-by heat loss  $P_{stby}$  shall ensure that the heat losses during stand-by for both heat generators are covered or the two individual losses ( $P_{stby\_CHP}$ ,  $P_{stby\_Sup}$ ) are provided.

### 7.6.4.2 Measurement of stand-by losses of the mCHP appliance

The mCHP-appliance is installed in accordance with the technical instructions and fitted to the test rig shown schematically in Annex I, or to other equipment giving comparable results and equivalent measurement uncertainties.

The circuits joining the different parts of the installation shall be insulated and as short as possible.

The inherent losses of the test installation and the thermal contribution of the pump for the different flow rates shall be determined at the beginning to be able to take account of them (see Annex I).

The mCHP appliance is fitted with a largest diameter test flue as stated in the instruction manuals. The mCHP appliance water temperature is brought to a mean temperature of  $(30 \pm 5)$  K above ambient temperature.

The gas supply is then shut off, the pump (11) and the mCHP appliance pump, if any, are stopped, the exchanger circuit (12) is shut off.

With the water circulating continuously by means of the pump (5) of the test rig, the thermal contribution of the auxiliary electric mCHP appliance (6) is adjusted so as to obtain, in the steady state condition, a difference of  $(30 \pm 5)$  K between the mean water temperature and the ambient temperature. Throughout the test, the variation in room temperature shall not exceed 2 K per hour.

The following values are noted:

$P_m$  the electrical power consumed by the auxiliary electric boiler corrected for the losses of the test rig and the thermal contribution of the pump (5), in kW;

$T$  the mean water temperature at the return and the flow of the mCHP appliance on test, in °C;

$T_A$  the ambient temperature during the test, in °C.

### 7.6.4.3 Thermal losses of the mCHP appliance

The corrected thermal losses  $P_{stby}$ , or  $P_{stby\_CHP}$ , and  $P_{stby\_Sup}$  expressed for a mean water temperature  $T$  of 50 °C and an ambient temperature  $T_A$  of 20 °C, are given, in kilowatts (kW), by:

For the calculation according ErP the following equations are applicable

$$P_{stby} = P_m * \left( \frac{30}{T - T_A} \right)^{1,25} \text{ or}$$

$$P_{stby} = P_{stby\_CHP} + P_{stby\_Sup}$$

$$P_{stby\_CHP} = P_{m\_CHP} * \left( \frac{30}{T - T_A} \right)^{1,25}$$

$$P_{stby\_Sup} = P_{m\_Sup} * \left( \frac{30}{T - T_A} \right)^{1,25}$$

3956

3957 NOTE For the calculation according EPBD (European Directive Energy Performance of Buildings) the individual heat losses  
3958 may be of interest.

### 3959 **7.6.5 Permanent ignition burner heat input $Q_{pilot}$**

3960 If the mCHP appliance contains a permanent ignition burner, the permanent ignition burner heat input  
3961  $Q_{pilot}$  shall be determined in accordance with 7.3.1, with the mCHP appliance in stand-by mode.

3962 The resulting heat input  $Q_C$  shall be recalculated to GCV by:

$$Q_{pilot} = \frac{H_s}{H_i} \cdot Q_C$$

3963 NOTE The  $Q_{pilot}$  is equivalent to  $P_{ign}$  used in ErP.

### 3964 **7.6.6 Minimum sustained controlled heat output**

3965 The test is carried out under the test conditions of and in accordance with 7.6.1 for nominal heat output  
3966 CHP = useful heat output produced by 100 % CHP + 0 % Supplementary, but the appliance is set to the  
3967 minimum sustained controlled heat output that can be sustained indefinitely at minimum heat demand, as  
3968 given in the product documentation, which will be obtained in practice by normal operation of the controls.  
3969 The minimum sustained controlled heat output  $P_{min}$ , expressed in kW, is calculated as

$$P_{min} = \frac{4,186 \times m \times (t_2 - t_1) + D_p}{\tau}$$

3970 where

3971  $\tau$  is the measurement time in s.

## 3972 **7.7 Operation**

3973 It is checked that the requirements in 6.7 are met.

## 3974 **7.8 Combustion**

### 3975 **7.8.1 Carbon monoxide**

#### 3976 **7.8.1.1 General**

3977 The tests are carried out with the longest air supply and combustion products evacuation ducts, or with  
3978 the corresponding pressure losses, unless otherwise stated.

3979 The mCHP appliance is successively supplied with all the reference gases for the category to which it  
3980 belongs and adjusted at the nominal heat input.

3981 A sample of the combustion products is taken when the mCHP appliance has reached thermal  
3982 equilibrium.

3983 The CO concentration of the dry, air-free combustion products is given by the formula:

$$3984 \quad \text{CO} = (\text{CO})_{\text{M}} \times \frac{(\text{CO}_2)_{\text{N}}}{(\text{CO}_2)_{\text{M}}}$$

3985 where

3986 CO is the carbon monoxide concentration of the dry air-free combustion products in  
3987 percent;

3988  $(\text{CO}_2)_{\text{N}}$  is the maximum carbon dioxide concentration of the dry, air-free combustion  
3989 products in percent;

3990  $(\text{CO})_{\text{M}}$  and  $(\text{CO}_2)_{\text{M}}$  are the measured concentrations in the samples taken during the combustion  
3991 test, both expressed in percent.

3992 The concentrations, in percent, of  $(\text{CO}_2)_{\text{N}}$  for the test gases are given in Table 19.

3993 **Table 19 –  $(\text{CO}_2)_{\text{N}}$  concentration of the combustion products, in percent**

Designation of the gas	G 20	G 21	G 23	G 25	G 26	G 27	G 30	G 31	G 231	G 271
$(\text{CO}_2)_{\text{N}}$	11,7	12,2	11,6	11,5	11,9	11,5	14,0	13,7	11,5	11,2

3994

3995 The CO concentration, in percent, of the dry, air-free combustion products may also be calculated by the  
3996 formula:

$$3997 \quad \text{CO} = (\text{CO})_{\text{M}} \times \frac{21}{21 - (\text{O}_2)_{\text{M}}},$$

3998 where

3999  $(\text{O}_2)_{\text{M}}$  and  $(\text{CO})_{\text{M}}$  are the measured concentrations of oxygen and carbon monoxide in the samples  
4000 taken during the combustion test, both expressed in percent.

4001 The use of this formula is recommended where the  $\text{CO}_2$  concentration is less than 2 %.

#### 4002 **7.8.1.2 Limit conditions**

4003 The tests are carried out under the following conditions:

- 4004 – at maximum pressure for mCHP appliances without a gas pressure regulator or with gas/air ratio  
4005 controls;
- 4006 – at 1,07 times the nominal heat input for mCHP appliances with a gas pressure regulator using  
4007 first family gas;
- 4008 – at 1,05 times the nominal heat input for mCHP appliances with a gas pressure regulator using  
4009 second and third family gas.

4010 It is checked that the requirements of 6.8.1.2 are met.

4011 **7.8.1.3 Special conditions**

4012 **7.8.1.3.1 Incomplete combustion**

4013 The adjustment is modified as follows:

- 4014 – mCHP appliances without gas pressure regulator are adjusted to 1,075 times the nominal heat  
4015 input;
- 4016 – mCHP appliances with gas/air ratio controls are adjusted to the nominal heat input;
- 4017 – mCHP appliances with gas pressure regulator or mCHP appliances which are intended to be  
4018 installed solely on a gas installation with a governed meter, are adjusted to 1,05 times the  
4019 nominal heat input.

4020 The reference gas is then replaced by the incomplete combustion limit gas.

4021 It is checked that the requirements of 6.8.1.3 are met.

4022 **7.8.1.3.2 Combustion test with flame lift gas**

4023 The adjustment is modified as follows:

- 4024 – mCHP appliances without gas pressure regulator are adjusted to the minimum heat input; the  
4025 pressure at the mCHP appliance inlet is reduced to the minimum pressure given in 7.1.2.4;
- 4026 – mCHP appliances with gas/air ratio controls are adjusted to the minimum heat input;
- 4027 – mCHP appliances with gas pressure regulator are adjusted to a heat input equal to 0,95 times  
4028 the minimum heat input.

4029 The reference gas is then replaced by the flame lift limit gas.

4030 It is checked that the requirements of 6.8.1.3 are met.

4031 **7.8.1.3.3 Type C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>9</sub> mCHP appliances**

4032 The test is carried out as stated in the first and third test series in 7.4.3.3.2, if appropriate.

4033 For each of the test series, the value of the arithmetic mean of the CO concentrations determined at the  
4034 nine combinations of wind speed and angle of incidence that produce the highest CO concentration in the  
4035 combustion products is calculated.

4036 It is checked that the requirements of 6.8.1.3 are met.

4037 **7.8.1.3.4 Type C<sub>4</sub> mCHP appliances**

4038 Under the test conditions of 7.4.3.3.3, it is checked that the requirements of 6.8.1.3 are met.

4039 **7.8.1.3.5 Type C<sub>5</sub> mCHP appliances**

4040 Under the test conditions of 7.4.3.3.4, it is checked that the requirements of 6.8.1.3 are met.

4041 **7.8.1.3.6 Type C<sub>6</sub> mCHP appliances**

4042 In accordance with 4.2.2.8 these mCHP appliances are intended to be connected to a separately  
4043 approved and marketed system for the supply of combustion air and discharge of the combustion  
4044 products.

4045 Type C<sub>6</sub> mCHP appliances are fitted with a restriction to simulate the minimum pressure loss stated in the  
4046 appliance instructions.

4047 The air supply is fitted with a mixing device which permits adjustment of the recirculation of the products  
4048 of combustion. The mixing device is adjusted such that 10 % of the combustion products are recirculated  
4049 to the air supply.

4050 It is checked that the requirements of 6.8.1.3 are met.

4051 A supplementary test is carried out by adjusting the restriction such that the air proving device just fails to  
4052 operate.

4053 If the mCHP appliance is fitted with an air proving device that does not interrupt the gas rate before the  
4054 CO concentration exceeds 0,20 %, the test is done with a blockage that generates a CO concentration of  
4055 0,10 % at equilibrium.

4056 For mCHP appliances with gas/air ratio controls the supplementary test is done at the minimum  
4057 adjustable heat input.

4058 Under these test conditions, it is checked that the requirements of 6.8.1.3 are met.

#### 4059 **7.8.1.3.7 Type C<sub>8</sub> mCHP appliances**

4060 Under the test conditions of 7.4.3.3.6 it is checked that the requirements of 6.8.1.3 are met.

#### 4061 **7.8.1.3.8 Supplementary test for fan assisted mCHP appliances**

4062 Fan assisted mCHP appliances are supplied with the reference gases for the category to which they  
4063 belong at normal pressure.

4064 It is checked that the requirements of 6.8.1.3 are met when the supply voltage is varied between 85 %  
4065 and 110 % of the nominal voltage stated in the appliance instructions.

#### 4066 **7.8.1.4 Sooting**

4067 The mCHP appliance is adjusted as stated in 7.8.1.3.1. The incomplete combustion limit gas is replaced  
4068 by the sooting limit gas and the mCHP appliance is operated for 1 h.

4069 It is checked that the requirements of 6.8.1.4 are met.

### 4070 **7.8.2 NO<sub>x</sub> (Other pollutants)**

#### 4071 **7.8.2.1 General**

4072 For mCHP appliances intended to use second family gases, the tests are carried out with reference gas  
4073 G 20.

4074 For mCHP appliances intended to use only G 25, the tests are carried out with reference gas G 25.

4075 For mCHP appliances intended to use only third family gases, the tests are carried out with reference gas  
4076 G 30 and the limit NO<sub>x</sub> value is multiplied by a factor of 1,30.

4077 For mCHP appliances intended to use propane only, the tests are carried out with reference gas G 31  
4078 and the limit NO<sub>x</sub> value is multiplied by a factor of 1,20.

4079 The mCHP appliance or its tested heat generator is adjusted to its nominal heat input for a return water  
4080 temperature according to  $7.6.1 \pm 2$  °C.

4081 For measurements at partial heat inputs lower than the nominal heat input  $Q_n$  the return water  
4082 temperature  $T_r$  is calculated as a function of the particular heat input using the following formula:

$$4083 \quad T_r = 0,2 Q + 20$$

4084 where

4085  $T_r$  is the return water temperature, expressed in degrees Celsius (°C),

4086  $Q$  is the partial heat input, expressed in percent of  $Q_n$ .

4087 The flow is kept constant.

4088 The NO<sub>x</sub> measurements are carried out when the mCHP appliance is at thermal equilibrium, conforming  
4089 with details given in CR 1404.

4090 No wet meters are used.

4091 The reference conditions for the combustion air are

4092 – temperature: 20 °C,

4093 – humidity: 10 g H<sub>2</sub>O/kg air.

4094 If the test conditions are different to these reference conditions, it will be necessary to correct the NO<sub>x</sub>  
4095 values as specified below.

4096 
$$NO_{x,0} = NO_{x,m} + \frac{0,02 NO_{x,m} - 0,34}{1 - 0,02 (h_m - 10)} \times (h_m - 10) + 0,85 \times (20 - T_m)$$

4097 where

4098  $h_m$  is humidity during the measurement of NO<sub>x,m</sub> in g/kg in the range 5 g/kg to 15 g/kg;

4099 NO<sub>x,m</sub> is the NO<sub>x</sub> measured at  $h_m$  and  $T_m$  in milligram per kilowatt-hour (mg/kWh) in the range  
4100 50 mg/kWh to 300 mg/kWh;

4101 NO<sub>x,0</sub> is the value of NO<sub>x</sub> corrected to the reference conditions expressed in milligram per kilowatt-  
4102 hour (mg/kWh);

4103  $T_m$  is the temperature during the measurement of NO<sub>x,m</sub> in °C in the range 15 °C to 25 °C.

4104 It is checked that the NO<sub>x</sub> values comply with the values of Table 11 of 6.8.2, depending on the NO<sub>x</sub> class  
4105 chosen.

## 4106 7.8.2.2 Weighting

### 4107 7.8.2.2.1 General

4108 The calculation of the overall NO<sub>x</sub> emissions NO<sub>x,pond</sub> which will be used as NO<sub>x,mCHP</sub> for selecting the NO<sub>x</sub>  
4109 class according to Table 11 is specified for three different applications of the mCHP appliance in the  
4110 system.

4111 For appliances intended to meet the full heat requirement of a system and:

- 4112 - Intended to meet the heat demand instantaneously, method A (see 7.8.2.2.2) shall be used.
- 4113 - Decoupled from the heat load by a heat storage device and:
  - 4114 ○ Comprising multiple heat generators, method B (see 7.8.2.2.3) shall be used,
  - 4115 ○ Comprising only one heat generator, method C (see 7.8.2.2.4) shall be used.

4116 For appliances intended to be installed as the primary heater in a cascade, method C (see 7.8.2.2.4) shall  
4117 be used.

### 4119 7.8.2.2.2 Method A

4120 The weighting of the NO<sub>x</sub> measured values shall be on the basis of the values in Table 20.

4121 **Table 20 – Weighting factors**

Partial heat input $Q_{pi}$ as a % of $Q_n$	70	60	50	40	30	20	10
Weighting factor $F_{pi}$	0,082	0,121	0,148	0,165	0,171	0,165	0,148

4122 For range rated mCHP appliances  $Q_n$  is replaced by  $Q_a$ , the arithmetic mean of the maximum and the  
4123 minimum heat input, as stated in the appliance instructions.

4124 The performance of mCHP appliances will be dependent on the functionality of the internal control  
 4125 system. Care should be taken to ensure that the modulation of the PH&PG and supplementary heat  
 4126 generator to meet the partial heat input in the laboratory replicates that likely to occur in a real installation.  
 4127 Typically, the PH&PG will operate at its maximum continuous output and the supplementary heater will  
 4128 modulate to meet the remaining portion of the partial heat input desired.

4129 If the minimum heat is higher than 10 % the factors  $F_{pi}$  should be added to the lowest possible minimum  
 4130 heat input.

4131 The following symbols are used:

4132 –  $NO_{x,mes}$  the measured (and possibly corrected) value: at the partial heat input;

4133 –  $NO_{x,pond}$  the weighted value of the  $NO_x$  concentration, in milligrams per kilowatt-hour (mg/kWh).  
 4134 which will be used for allocating the  $NO_x$  class according to Table 11;

4135 –  $Q_n$  the nominal heat input, expressed in kilowatts (kW);

4136 –  $Q_{pi}$  the partial heat input for weighting, expressed in percent of  $Q_n$ .

4137 The  $NO_x$  concentration and the electrical energy generation is measured (and possibly corrected as  
 4138 specified) at the partial heat inputs specified in Table 20.

4139 The  $NO_x$  value is weighted as specified below:

$$4140 \quad NO_{x,pond} = 0,082 NO_{x,mes(70)} + 0,121 NO_{x,mes(60)} + 0,148 NO_{x,mes(50)} + 0,165 NO_{x,mes(40)} \\ 4141 \quad + 0,171 NO_{x,mes(30)} + 0,165 NO_{x,mes(20)} + 0,148 NO_{x,mes(10)}$$

#### 4142 7.8.2.2.3 Method B

4143 The weighting of the  $NO_x$  measured values of the supplementary heat generator shall be on the basis of  
 4144 the values given in Table 21.

4145 **Table 21 – Weighting factors**

Partial heat input $Q_{pi}$ as a % of $Q_{n\_Sup}$	70	60	40	20
Weighting factor $F_{pi}$	0,15	0,25	0,30	0,30

4146 For range rated supplementary heat generators  $Q_{n\_Sup}$  is replaced by  $Q_{a\_Sup}$ , the arithmetic mean of the  
 4147 maximum and the minimum heat input of the supplementary heat generator, as stated in the technical  
 4148 specifications / instructions.

4149 The following symbols are used:

4150  $Q_{n\_Sup}$  the nominal heat input of the supplementary heat generator, expressed in kilowatts (kW);

4151  $Q_{pi}$  the partial heat input for weighting, expressed in percent of  $Q_{n\_Sup}$ ;

4152  $F_{pi}$  the weighting factor corresponding to the partial heat input  $Q_{pi}$ ;

4153  $NO_{x,Sup}$  the weighted value of the  $NO_x$  concentration of the supplementary heat generator in  
 4154 milligrams per kilowatt-hour (mg/kWh);

4155  $NO_{x,mes}$  the measured (and possibly corrected) value at the partial heat input:  $NO_{x,mes(70)}$ ,  $NO_{x,mes(60)}$ ,  
 4156  $NO_{x,mes(40)}$ ,  $NO_{x,mes(20)}$

4157 The  $NO_x$  value of the supplementary heat generator is weighted as specified below:

$$4158 \quad NO_{x,Sup} = 0,15 NO_{x,mes(70)} + 0,25 NO_{x,mes(60)} + 0,30 NO_{x,mes(40)} + 0,30 NO_{x,mes(20)}$$

4159 The  $NO_x$  of the CHP part of the mCHP appliance is measured at the operation mode according to 7.3.1 b)  
 4160 as  $NO_{x,CHP}$ .

4161 The  $\text{NO}_{x,\text{pond}}$  shall be calculated by weighting  $\text{NO}_{x,\text{sup}}$  and  $\text{NO}_{x,\text{CHP}}$  according to Table 18:

4162 
$$\text{NO}_{x,\text{pond}} = F_{\text{CHP}} \cdot \text{NO}_{x,\text{CHP}} + (1 - F_{\text{CHP}}) \cdot \text{NO}_{x,\text{Sup}}$$

4163 The following symbol is used:

4164 –  $\text{NO}_{x,\text{pond}}$  the weighted value of the  $\text{NO}_x$  concentration, in milligrams per kilowatt-hour (mg/kWh).  
4165 which will be used for allocating the  $\text{NO}_x$  class according to Table 11;

#### 4166 **7.8.2.2.4 Method C**

4167  $\text{NO}_{x,\text{pond}}$  is the value of the  $\text{NO}_{x,\text{CHP}}$ .

4168 –  $\text{NO}_{x,\text{CHP}}$   $\text{NO}_x$  of the PH&PG measured according to 7.3.1 b) (and possibly corrected) expressed  
4169 in mg/kWh;

#### 4170 **7.8.2.2.5 $\text{NO}_{x,\text{pond}}$ conversion to gross calorific efficiency used in ErP**

4171 Because ErP is calculating on gross calorific values, the weighted  $\text{NO}_{x,\text{pond}}$  is converted from NCV to GCV  
4172 as  $\text{NO}_{x,\text{pond,Hs}}$ .

4173 
$$\text{NO}_{x,\text{pond,Hs}} = \frac{H_i}{H_s} \times \text{NO}_{x,\text{pond}}$$

### 4174 **7.8.3 Supplementary test for condensing mCHP appliance**

4175 The mCHP appliance is supplied with one of the reference gases or a distributed gas for the category to  
4176 which it belongs.

4177 The condensate discharge is blocked. The mCHP appliance is operated with the temperature and heat  
4178 input conditions specified for the category to which it belongs so that condensate is produced.

4179 It is checked that the requirements of 6.8.3 are satisfied.

4180 NOTE Artificially filling the condensate discharge system with water may shorten the test.

## 4181 **7.9 Resistance of the materials to pressure**

### 4182 **7.9.1 General**

4183 The tests are carried out with the water at ambient temperature and at the test pressures stated in 7.9.2,  
4184 7.9.3 and 7.9.4.

4185 The test pressure is maintained for at least 10 min.

### 4186 **7.9.2 mCHP appliance of pressure class 1**

4187 The test pressure is 1,5 bar.

4188 It is checked that the requirements of 6.9.2 are satisfied.

### 4189 **7.9.3 mCHP appliance of pressure class 2**

4190 The test pressure is 4,5 bar.

4191 It is checked that the requirements of 6.9.3 are satisfied.

### 4192 **7.9.4 mCHP appliance of pressure class 3**

#### 4193 **7.9.4.1 mCHP appliance of sheet metal or non-ferrous metals**

4194 The test pressure is  $(2 \times \text{PMS})$  bar.

4195 It is checked that the requirements of 6.9.4.1 are satisfied.

4196 **7.9.4.2 mCHP appliance of cast iron and cast materials**

4197 **7.9.4.2.1 mCHP unit body**

4198 The test pressure is  $(2 \times \text{PMS})$  bar, with a minimum of 8 bar.

4199 It is checked that the requirements of 6.9.4.2.1 are satisfied.

4200 **7.9.4.2.2 Resistance to bursting**

4201 Three samples of each type of section are subjected to a test pressure of  $(4 \times \text{PMS} + 2)$  bar.

4202 It is checked that the requirements of 6.9.4.2.2 are satisfied.

4203 **7.9.4.2.3 Tie bars**

4204 It is checked by calculation that the requirements of 6.9.4.2.3 are satisfied for a pressure of  
4205  $(4 \times \text{PMS})$  bar.

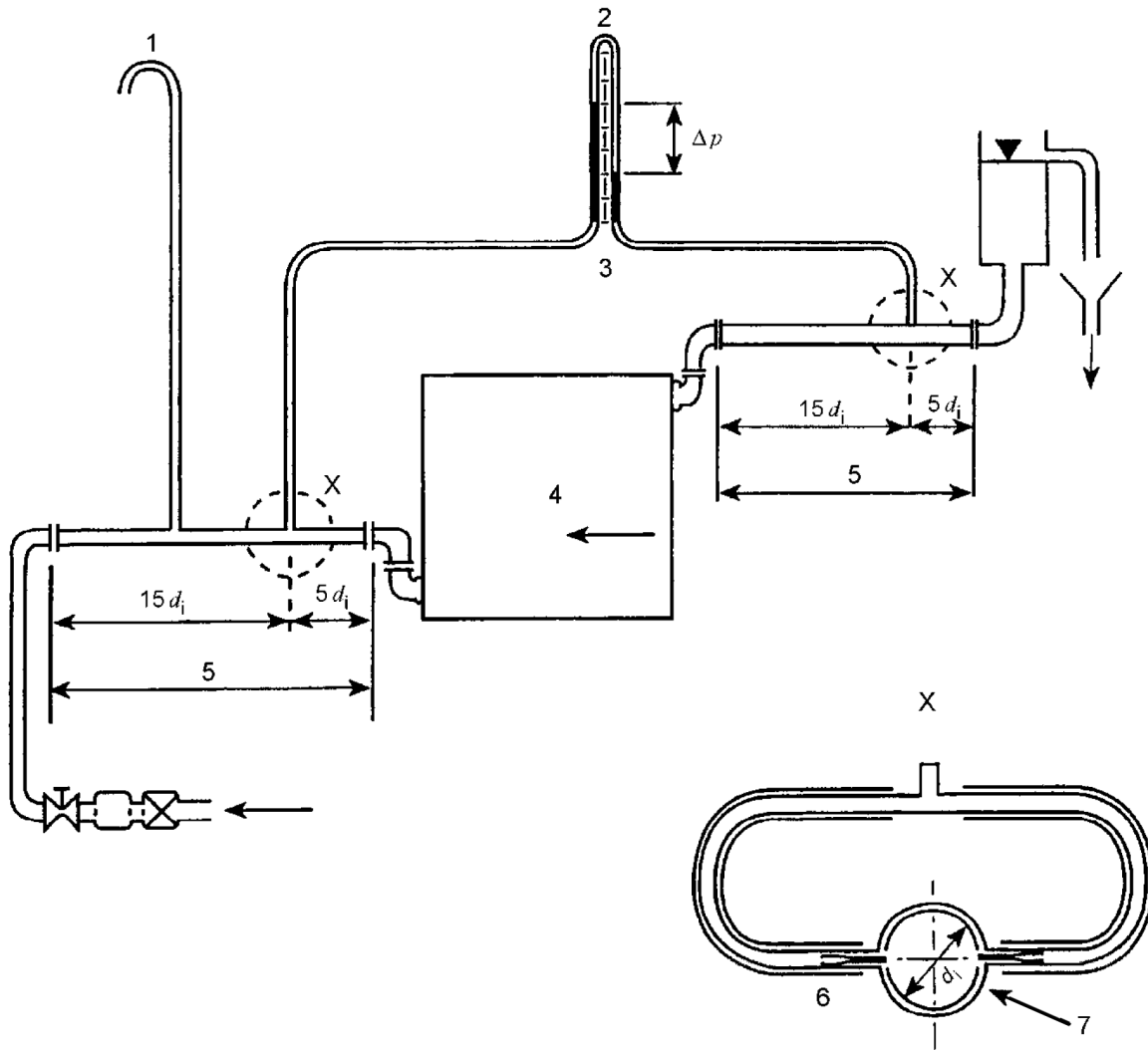
4206 **7.10 Hydraulic resistance**

4207 The hydraulic resistance of a mCHP appliance (measured in mbar) has to be determined for the water  
4208 flow rate corresponding to operation of the mCHP appliance at the nominal heat input with a water flow  
4209 temperature of 60 °C and a temperature difference between the flow and the return water of 20 K  
4210 generally, or that stated in the appliance instructions.

4211 The test is carried out with the water at ambient temperature.

4212 The test rig is specified in Figure 15. Before or after the test itself, the two test pipes are connected  
4213 directly to each other in order to determine their own resistance for different flow rates.

4214 Under the same test conditions the curve of available pressures given in the appliance instructions for  
4215 mCHP appliances with integral pumps is checked.



- 4216
- 4217 **Key**
- 4218 1 ventilation
- 4219 2 differential pressure gauge
- 4220 3 flexible hoses
- 4221 4 appliance
- 4222 5 test pipe
- 4223 6 flexible hose
- 4224 7 drilled hole of 3 mm diameter, internally burred
- 4225 X cross section, turned by 90°

4226 **Figure 15 – Test rig for the determination of hydraulic resistance**

4227 **7.11 Formation of condensate**

- 4228 The mCHP appliance is installed according the conditions of 7.1.3 and at the maximum flue length as
- 4229 stated in the instruction
- 4230 A condensing mCHP appliance shall operate continuously for 4 h under the test conditions of 7.6.
- 4231 It is verified that the requirements of 6.11 are fulfilled.

## 4232 **7.12 Designation and measurement of reference temperatures of flue systems**

### 4233 **7.12.1 Nominal working combustion products temperature**

4234 During the control thermostat tests, according to 6.4.2.2 with the thermostat set at the maximum setting  
4235 temperature, the temperature of the combustion products is recorded continuously until the thermostat  
4236 operates. The declared nominal working combustion products temperature should be higher or equal to  
4237 the maximum temperature recorded.

### 4238 **7.12.2 Overheat combustion products temperature**

4239 During the overheating tests, according to 6.4.2.3, the temperature of the combustion products is  
4240 recorded continuously until the temperature ceases to increase after the safety temperature limiter or the  
4241 overheat cut-off device causes non-volatile lockout of the mCHP appliance. The declared overheat  
4242 combustion products temperature should be higher or equal to the maximum temperature recorded.

## 4243 **7.13 Mechanical resistance and stability of ducts, terminal and fitting pieces**

### 4244 **7.13.1 General**

### 4245 **7.13.2 Compressive strength**

#### 4246 **7.13.2.1 Duct sections and fittings**

4247 The longest vertical ducts, fitting pieces and terminal as specified in the installation instructions are  
4248 installed. If this becomes impractical, length might be simulated by adding appropriate weight.

4249 It is checked that the requirement of 6.13.2.1 is met. Also it is verified that a deformation during work  
4250 cannot influence the function of the mCHP appliance.

#### 4251 **7.13.2.2 Ducts support**

4252 The appliance is installed with the longest vertical ducts, the fitting pieces and the terminal as specified in  
4253 the installation instructions. If this becomes impractical, length might be simulated by adding appropriate  
4254 weight. The test is conducted at the conditions of nominal working combustion products temperature. The  
4255 test shall be continued until equilibrium is reached. Equilibrium is deemed to be achieved when the rate of  
4256 the combustion temperature does not exceed 1 K per 30 min.

4257 It is checked that the requirement of 6.13.2.2 met.

#### 4258 **7.13.2.3 Vertical terminals**

4259 The terminal is installed in accordance with the technical specifications/instructions. A vertical load is  
4260 evenly distributed to the top of the terminal. This load is maintained for 5 min. The load is  $7 \text{ [N/mm]} \times D_N$ ,  
4261 where  $D_N$  is the internal diameter of the flue in mm, but not more than 750 N.

4262 It is checked that the requirements of 6.13.2.3 are in met.

### 4263 **7.13.3 Lateral strength**

#### 4264 **7.13.3.1 Flexural tensile strength**

4265 The ducts, fitting pieces and terminal are installed with the minimum inclination to the horizontal and the  
4266 maximum distance between adjacent supports as specified in the installation instructions.

4267 It is checked that the requirement of 6.13.3.1 is met.

#### 4268 **7.13.3.2 Components subject to wind load**

4269 The terminal, including the ducts penetrating the roof or wall with the maximum lengths of external ducts  
4270 as specified in the installation instructions, is installed.

4271 An evenly distributed load is applied to the external part of the mCHP appliance duct and terminal and  
4272 increased uniformly up to  $(1,5 \pm 0,04) \text{ kN/m}^2$ .

- 4273 NOTE A method for applying an evenly distributed load is described in informative Annex H of EN 1859:2000. Other methods  
4274 using a vertical assembly may also be used.
- 4275 The test load is applied by a number of individual evenly distributed loads equally spaced from the  
4276 freestanding end at not more than 0,2 m ± 0,01 m intervals. The individual loads do not vary by more than  
4277 1 %.
- 4278 It is checked that the requirement of 6.13.3.2 is met.
- 4279 **7.13.4 Flexible metallic liners**
- 4280 Flexible metallic liners have to meet the requirements of EN 1856-2:2009, 6.1.2.6.
- 4281 **7.14 Requirements for plastic in the combustion product evacuation ducts, terminals**  
4282 **and fitting pieces for mCHP appliances**
- 4283 **7.14.1 Thermal resistance**
- 4284 The verification of the thermal resistance value shall be performed by testing with an overheat  
4285 combustion temperature in accordance with EN 13216-1:2004, Clause 5.
- 4286 **7.14.2 Materials**
- 4287 **7.14.2.1 Characterization**
- 4288 The density shall be determined in accordance with EN ISO 1183 (all parts).
- 4289 Prior to the characterizations the test pieces shall be conditioned at least for 24 h in air with a relative  
4290 humidity of 50 % and a temperature of 23 °C.
- 4291 **7.14.2.2 Long-term resistance to thermal load**
- 4292 To determine the long-term resistance to thermal load the test pieces are exposed to hot air in a forced  
4293 air circulation oven, which meets the following conditions:
- 4294 a) The exhaust rate is at least one oven chamber volume in 10 min,
- 4295 b) The temperature varies no more than 1,5 K within the oven volume and 1 K over time.
- 4296 Metal parts that come into contact with test pieces are lined with fluorocarbon film or other materials that  
4297 have no effect on the oxidative stability of the material to be tested. The exposure time of the test pieces  
4298 is dependent upon the test temperature as given in Table 22.
- 4299

4300

**Table 22 – Exposure time in weeks at raised temperatures**

	Nominal working combustion products temperature					
.	80 °C	100 °C	120 °C	140 °C	160 °C	200 °C
Test Temperature						
80°C	21,9					
85°C	13,0					
88°C	10,0					
100°C		17,2				
105°C		10,8				
106°C		10,0				
120°C			14,4			
124°C			10,0			
140°C				12,6		
143°C				10,0		
160°C					11,4	
162°C					10,0	
200°C						10,0

4301 It is checked that the requirement of 6.14.2.2 is met.

#### 4302 **7.14.2.3 Long-term resistance to condensate exposure**

4303 To determine the long-term resistance to condensate exposure the test pieces are fully immersed in test  
4304 condensate.

4305 The composition of test condensate is in accordance with following Table 23.

4306 **Table 23 – Composition of test condensate for corrosion**

Component	Concentration mg/l
Chloride	30
Nitrate	200
Sulphate	50

4307

4308 The test condensate shall be prepared using hydrochloric acid (HCl), nitric acid (HNO<sub>3</sub>) and sulphuric acid  
4309 (H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). The condensate temperature shall be 90 °C.

4310 If the nominal working combustion products temperature is below 90 °C the test shall be carried out at the  
4311 nominal working combustion products temperature.

4312 The duration of the exposure to condensate is 10 weeks.

4313 At the conclusion of the test, the requirement of 6.14.2.3 is checked.

4314 **7.14.2.4 Resistance to condensing/non-condensing cycling**

4315 The flue ducts to be tested shall be assembled consisting of all different parts according to the appliance  
4316 instructions. Flue ducts for installation with enclosure shall be built with an enclosure. If the ducts are  
4317 intended to be insulated they are to be installed in that way.

4318 The length of the flue duct shall be 4,5 m at least or if shorter the longest combination according the  
4319 appliance instructions.

4320 The top of the flue duct shall be subjected to a vertical load representative of the weight of the maximum  
4321 flue height as specified in the installation instructions.

4322 The natural gas used for the test shall contain 60 mg/m<sup>3</sup> sulphur and 25 ppm Cl.

4323 The mCHP appliance shall be operated for

- 4324 • 10 min under the conditions 100 % CHP + 100 % Sup,
- 4325 • 10 min under 30 % part load conditions (contributed from CHP and Sup.) and
- 4326 • during 10 min,
  - 4327 ○ in standby mode for mCHP appliance which can operate in a cycling mode or
  - 4328 ○ in minimum achievable load CHP + 0 % Sup for mCHP appliance which cannot operate
  - 4329 in a cycling mode.

4330 The cycling time is to be equal or more than 84 days.

4331 (Alternatively the test may be carried out in accordance with 7.7.5 of EN 14471:2013.)

4332 At the conclusion of the test, the requirement of 6.14.2.4 is checked.

4333 **7.14.2.5 Resistance to ultraviolet radiation (UV)**

4334 The artificial weathering test is carried out in accordance with EN 513.

4335 The apparatus is adjusted as follows:

- 4336 a) intensity of light: 30 W/m<sup>2</sup>;
- 4337 b) exposure time: 1330 h;
- 4338 c) relative humidity: (65 ± 5) %;
- 4339 d) black standard temperature: (50 ± 3) °C;
- 4340 e) spray cycle: 18/102 (time of spraying = 18 min, dry interval between spraying = 102 min);
- 4341 f) no rotation of test pieces;
- 4342 g) overall radiation shall amount to 0,144 GJ/m<sup>2</sup>.

4343 The tests of the mechanical properties shall be carried out in such a way that the maximum stress will  
4344 occur at the radiated side of the test pieces.

4345 It is checked that the requirements of 6.14.2.5 are met.

4346 **7.14.2.6 Geometrical stability**

4347 To determine the geometrical stability, 3 flue sections / segments with a length of 20 cm are coupled  
4348 together with each other by the joints as specified in the design documentation, or three samples without  
4349 coupling, are tested in accordance with 7.14.2.2.

4350 The test pieces are placed in a horizontal position. The three sections are conditioned for a period of 48 h  
4351 at the nominal working combustion products temperature.

4352 It is checked that the requirements of 6.14.2.6 are met.

#### 4353 **7.14.2.7 Reaction to fire**

4354 The reaction to fire shall be tested according to EN 13501-1.

4355 It is checked that the requirement of 6.14.2.7 is met.

### 4356 **7.15 Tests for elastomeric seals and elastomeric sealants in the combustion product** 4357 **evacuation ducts, terminals and fitting pieces**

#### 4358 **7.15.1 Characterization**

4359 To characterize the material the following properties are determined:

- 4360 a) hardness in accordance with ISO 7619 (all parts) on a minimum of 6 test pieces;
- 4361 b) density in accordance with ISO 2781 on a minimum of 6 test pieces;
- 4362 c) compression set in accordance with ISO 815 (all parts) on a minimum of 3 test pieces;
- 4363 d) tensile strength in accordance with ISO 37 on a minimum of 6 test pieces;
- 4364 e) stress at 100 % of elongation in accordance with ISO 37 on a minimum of 6 test pieces.

#### 4365 **7.15.2 Long-term resistance to thermal load**

4366 The test pieces are exposed for 56 days in air at the nominal working combustion products temperature.

4367 The test is carried out in accordance with ISO 188.

4368 After exposure, it is checked that the requirements of 6.15.2 are met, where:

- 4369 a) hardness is determined in accordance with ISO 7619 (all parts) on a minimum of 6 test pieces;
- 4370 b) tensile strength is determined in accordance with ISO 37 on a minimum of 6 test pieces;
- 4371 c) stress at 100 % of elongation is determined in accordance with ISO 37 on a minimum of 6 test pieces.

#### 4372 **7.15.3 Long-term resistance to condensate exposure**

4373 The test pieces are exposed for 56 days in test condensate at 90 °C for class K2 and at 60 °C for class  
4374 K1.

4375 The composition of the test condensate is given in Table 24.

4376 **Table 24 – Condensate composition, related to construction classes**

Chemical component	Concentration for class K2 mg/l	Concentration for class K1 mg/l
Chloride	30	30
Nitrate	200	50
Sulphate	50	50

4377

4378 The test is carried out in accordance with ISO 1817.

4379 After exposure, it is checked that the requirements of 6.15.3 are met, where:

4380 a) hardness is determined in accordance with ISO 7619 (all parts) on a minimum of 6 test pieces,

4381 b) tensile strength is determined in accordance with ISO 37 on a minimum of 6 test pieces,

4382 c) volume is determined in accordance with ISO 1817 on a minimum of 6 test pieces,

4383 d) stress at 100 % of elongation is determined in accordance with ISO 37 on a minimum of 6 test  
4384 pieces.

#### 4385 **7.15.4 Cyclic condensate resistance test**

4386 This test comprises the following 24 h cycle:

4387 At least 6 test pieces are mounted on a base plate in such a way that they have an elongation of 25 %  
4388 and that one side of the test pieces is in contact with the base plate. Throughout the full test sequence the  
4389 base plate is kept horizontal with the test pieces on top. The base plate shall consist of a material that is  
4390 sufficiently resistant to the influence of condensate and shall have a maximum surface roughness of  
4391 5 µm.

4392 Alternatively at least 3 flue pipe assemblies including one seal each may be used.

4393 The test pieces mounted on the base plate are immersed in condensate for 6 h at 60 °C. Alternatively the  
4394 flue pipe assemblies, filled with condensate in such a way that the level of the condensate is higher than  
4395 all parts of the seal, are exposed for 6 h at 60 °C.

4396 The composition of the test condensate shall be in accordance with Table 23.

4397 After the exposure to condensate the test pieces mounted on the base plate are removed from the  
4398 condensate.

4399 The flue pipe assemblies are emptied of condensate. It is important not to dry the test pieces or the flue  
4400 pipe assemblies before immediately transferring them to a ventilated oven.

4401 The oven is operated for 0,5 h at a temperature of 60 °C and for 17,5 h at the nominal working  
4402 temperature with a maximum of 110 °C.

4403 The 24 h cycle is repeated 12 times.

4404 After exposure, it is checked that the requirements of 6.15.4 are met.

#### 4405 **7.15.5 Relaxation behaviour**

4406 The test is carried out in accordance with ISO 6914.

4407 The test pieces are exposed for 3 weeks in air, at nominal working combustion products temperature at  
4408 50 % elongation.

4409 It is checked that the requirement of 6.15.5 is met.

#### 4410 **7.15.6 Compression set**

4411 The test is carried out in accordance with ISO 815 (all parts) on a minimum of 6 test pieces.

4412 The test pieces are exposed for 24 h in air at nominal working combustion products temperature.

4413 It is checked that the requirement of 6.15.6 is met.

#### 4414 **7.15.7 Low temperature resistance**

4415 The test is carried out in accordance with ISO 815 (all parts) on a minimum of 6 test pieces.

4416 The test pieces are exposed for 72 h in air at a temperature of – 20 °C.

4417 It is checked that the requirement of 6.15.7 is met.

#### 4418 **7.15.8 Joints in elastomeric seals**

##### 4419 **7.15.8.1 Durability**

4420 It is checked that the requirement in 6.15.8.1 is met.

##### 4421 **7.15.8.2 Strength**

4422 Three test pieces including the joint are 100 % elongated and exposed for 1 h in air at 23 °C and 50 %  
4423 humidity.

4424 After exposure, it is checked that the requirements in 6.15.8.2 are met.

#### 4425 **7.16 Special provisions for mCHP appliances intended to be installed in a partially** 4426 **protected place**

##### 4427 **7.16.1 Frost protection system for mCHP appliances intended to be installed in a partially** 4428 **protected place**

4429 The mCHP appliance is placed in a climate chamber at ambient temperature. The mCHP appliance – in  
4430 stand-by condition – is connected to a system containing not more than 100 l of water. The temperature  
4431 of the climate chamber is reduced from ambient temperature to the "minimum declared installation  
4432 temperature for mCHP appliances in partially protected places" (see definition) in not less than 1 h. The  
4433 test will last until a steady condition or a steady repetition of cycles has been reached. It is checked that  
4434 the requirements as given in 6.16.1 are met.

##### 4435 **7.16.2 Protection against the ingress of rain**

4436 The test is carried out according to 14.2.4 of EN 60529:1991.

### 4437 **8 EMC / electrical requirements**

#### 4438 **8.1 Relevant for the Gas safety**

4439 The mCHP appliance shall comply with EN 60335-2-102 concerning the risks based on the electrical  
4440 energy.

#### 4441 **8.2 Relevant for the Electrical safety related to the grid with indirect effect to gas safety**

4442 The connection of the mCHP in parallel with public low-voltage distribution networks shall comply with  
4443 EN 50438 or FprTS 50549-1.

#### 4444 **8.3 Relevant for the EMC**

4445 Related to EMC, the mCHP appliance shall comply with the following standards as far as they are  
4446 applicable:

4447 – EN 55014-1;

4448 – EN 55014-2;

4449 – EN 61000-3-2;

4450 – EN 61000-3-3;

4451 – EN 61000-3-11;

4452 – EN 61000-3-12;

4453 – EN 61000-6-1;

4454 – EN 61000-6-3.

## 9 Marking, installation and operating instructions

### 9.1 mCHP appliance marking

#### 9.1.1 Data plate

Each appliance shall carry an indelible data plate which is visible on installation, possibly after the removal of a part of the housing, which is solidly fixed and durable.

The mCHP appliance data plate(s) shall give the following information:

- name of **manufacturer**<sup>6</sup> or his identifying symbol;
- serial number;
- trade name of the mCHP appliance;
- CE label with identification number of the notified body responsible for EC surveillance;
- the last two digits of the year when the CE mark was affixed (i.e. the year of manufacture);
- the country(-ies) of destination, in accordance with EN ISO 3166-1
- the appliance category(ies) in relation to the direct country(ies) of destination. Any category shall be specified in accordance with EN 437;
- the gas supply pressure in millibars, if several normal pressures can be used for the same group. They are indicated by their numerical value and the unit “mbar”;
- the mCHP appliance type(s). The type(s) shall be specified in accordance with 4.2;
- the nominal useful heat output or for range rated mCHP appliance the maximum and the minimum useful heat output (if applicable) in kilo watts, given by the symbol “ $P_{th}$ ”, followed by the equals sign, the numeric value(s) and the unit “kW”;
- the nominal electric power output and the maximum and the minimum electric power output (if applicable) in kilo watts, given by the symbol  $P_{el_n}$ ,  $P_{el_{max}}$ ,  $P_{el_{min}}$  as relevant followed by the equals sign, the numeric value(s) and the unit “kW”;
- the nominal heat input or for range-rated mCHP appliances the maximum and the minimum heat input (if applicable) in kilo watts, given by the symbol “ $Q$ ”, followed by the equals sign, the numeric value(s) and the unit “kW”;
- the maximum water pressure at which the appliance can be used, in bars given by the symbol “PMS”, followed by the equals sign, the numerical value and the unit “bar”;
- for the heating circuit: maximum flow temperature with the unit “°C”;
- the electrical supply voltage;
- the nominal voltage in Volts given by the numerical value and followed by the unit “V”;
- the nature of the electrical supply given by the symbol “~” or “=”;

---

<sup>6</sup> “Manufacturer” means the organization or company which assumes responsibility for the product.

- 4487 – in case of AC current (~) the nominal frequency in Hertz given by the numerical value and  
4488 followed by the unit “Hz”;
- 4489 – power consumption (if necessary) in Watts given by the numerical value and followed by the  
4490 unit “W” (if applicable);
- 4491 – nominal heat input for combination mCHP appliances in the domestic hot water mode ( $Q_{nw}$ ), in  
4492 kilowatts (kW), if there are different nominal heat inputs for the central heating and domestic  
4493 water modes;
- 4494 – maximum water service pressure for combination mCHP appliances for the domestic water circuit  
4495 (PMW), in bar

4496 The indelibility of markings shall be checked by a test carried out in accordance with EN 60335-1.

### 4497 9.1.2 Supplementary markings

4498 On an additional data plate, the mCHP appliance shall carry visible and indelible information relating to its  
4499 state of adjustments (if applicable):

- 4500 – the direct country(ies) of destination in accordance with the symbols in 9.1.1;
- 4501 – the gas group or range, the symbol of the gas type, the gas supply pressure and/or the pressure  
4502 couple in accordance with the column on marking in Table 25.

4503 **Table 25 – Supplementary markings**

Gas family	Category index	State of adjustment			Marking
		Gas group or range of gases	Symbol of gas	Gas pressure(s) mbar	
Second	2H	2H	G 20	20	2H – G 20 – 20 mbar
	2L	2L	G 25	25	2L – G 25 – 25 mbar
	2E, 2ELL	2E	G 20	20	2E – G 20 – 20 mbar
	2ELL	2LL	G 25	20	2LL – G 25 – 20 mbar
	2E+	2E+	G 20/G 25	20/25	2E+ – G 20/G 25 – 20/25 mbar
	2Esi	2Es	G 20	20	2Es – G 20 – 20 mbar
		2Ei	G 25	25	2Ei – G 25 – 25 mbar
	2Er	2Er	G 20/G 25	20/25	2Er – G 20/G 25 – 20/25 mbar
Third	3B/P	3B	G 30	30	3B – G 30 – 30 mbar
		3B	G 30	50	3B – G 30 – 50 mbar
		3P	G 31	30	3P – G 31 – 30 mbar
		3P	G 31	50	3P – G 31 – 50 mbar
	3P	3P	G 31	37	3P – G 31 – 37 mbar
		3P	G 31	50	3P – G 31 – 50 mbar
	3+	3+	G 30/G 31	28-30/37	3+ – G 30/G 31 – 28-30/37 mbar
		3+	G 30/G 31	50/67	3+ – G 30/G 31 – 50/67 mbar
		3+	G 30/G 31	112/148	3+ – G 30/G 31 – 112/148 mbar

4504

4505 This information may be carried on the data plate.

### 4506 **9.1.3 Packaging**

4507 The packaging shall carry the category(-ies), the mCHP appliance type and information given on the  
4508 additional data plate (see 9.1.2) as well as warnings in accordance with 9.1.4.

### 4509 **9.1.4 Warnings on the mCHP unit and the packaging**

4510 One or more labels shall give at least the following warnings, such that they are visible and readable for  
4511 the user:

- 4512 – read the technical instruction before installing the mCHP appliance;
- 4513 – read the users instructions before first start-up of the mCHP appliance.

### 4514 **9.1.5 Other information**

4515 No other information shall be carried on the mCHP unit or the packaging if it is likely to create confusion  
4516 in the relation to the actual state of adjustment of the mCHP unit, the corresponding category(ies) and the  
4517 direct country(ies) of destination.

## 4518 **9.2 Installation instructions**

### 4519 **9.2.1 Technical instructions**

#### 4520 **9.2.1.1 Introduction**

4521 A detailed manual with the technical instructions for installation, use and maintenance, intended for the  
4522 installer shall be provided with each mCHP appliance.

4523 These instructions shall at least include the following instructions stated in 9.2.1.2 to 9.2.1.6.

#### 4524 **9.2.1.2 General**

- 4525 – The information of the data plate, with exception of the serial number and the year of  
4526 manufacture (see 9.1.1).
- 4527 – The meaning of the symbols used on the mCHP appliance and its packaging, in accordance with  
4528 9.1.1 and 9.1.2.
- 4529 – Reference to certain standards and/or particular regulations if these prove to be necessary for the  
4530 correct installation and the use of the mCHP appliance.
- 4531 – Information (if necessary – see 6.4.1.3 and 6.4.1.4).
  - 4532 ○ About the minimum distances to be met from inflammable materials.
  - 4533 ○ That walls sensitive for heat, for example wood, shall be protected by suitable insulation  
4534 (if necessary).
- 4535 – A general description of the appliance, with an illustration of the principle parts (sub-assemblies)  
4536 which shall be removed to rectify operational faults.
- 4537 – The servicing necessary and the recommended service interval.
- 4538 – Indication that, following the installation of the mCHP appliance, the installer shall instruct the  
4539 user in the operation of the mCHP appliance and the safety devices (if applicable) and shall give  
4540 at least the users instructions to the user.
- 4541 – The NO<sub>x</sub> class of the mCHP appliance.

4542 For storage type combination mCHP appliances:

- 4543 – where necessary, describe how the mCHP appliance and the tank are connected;

- 4544 – indicate that it will be necessary to fit safety devices specified in local installation regulations, if  
4545 they have not been fitted on the mCHP appliance;

4546 For instantaneous type combination mCHP appliances:

- 4547 – the minimum pressure at the inlet to the domestic water circuit.

4548 **9.2.1.3 Installation and adjustment of the gas carrying circuit**

- 4549 – check that the information of 9.1.2 concerning the state of adjustment given on the data plate or  
4550 on the additional data plate shall be compatible with the local supply conditions.

- 4551 – Adjustment instructions for mCHP appliances which are adjustable by the installer, incorporating  
4552 an adjustment table in which the volume or the mass rates are stated in m<sup>3</sup>/h or kg/h, or the  
4553 burner pressure in relation to the possible adjustment data in accordance with the category(ies)  
4554 (if applicable); the reference conditions are 15 °C, 1013,25 mbar, dry gas.

- 4555 – For mCHP appliances capable of operating on several gases, information of the operations  
4556 required to convert from one gas to another and indication that the adjustments and modifications  
4557 shall only be carried out by a competent person; when an adjustment is carried out by a  
4558 competent person, the adjustment device shall be sealed after adjustment.

- 4559 – For mCHP appliances fitted with gas/air ratio controls, a clear statement on whether or not the  
4560 gas/air ratio control settings are intended to be adjustable by the installer and/or a service  
4561 operative. If the gas/air ratio control is to be adjustable then the adjustment method shall be  
4562 described. Information shall include a CO<sub>2</sub> and/or O<sub>2</sub> value to be used for setting the gas/air ratio  
4563 control. This value should be accompanied by the acceptable tolerances on the CO<sub>2</sub> and/or O<sub>2</sub>  
4564 value. A maximum permitted value for CO should also be given.

4565 **9.2.1.4 Installation of the central heating circuit**

- 4566 – Information about the maximum water temperature in °C.

- 4567 – An indication of the controls which can be used.

- 4568 – The precautions to be taken to limit the level of operating noise of the installation (if required).

- 4569 – For sealed systems, instructions concerning the installation of a pressurized expansion vessel  
4570 when the mCHP appliance is not originally fitted with such a device.

- 4571 – Information on

- 4572 • either the characteristic curve of the water pressure head available at the mCHP appliance  
4573 outlet connection if the mCHP appliance has an integral pump,

- 4574 • or the pressure loss as a function of water rate, in graphical or tabular form, for a mCHP  
4575 appliance supplied without a pump.

- 4576 – For mCHP appliances complying with 5.21.5.2, information that they shall only be installed with a  
4577 central heating system with an open expansion vessel.

4578 **9.2.1.5 Installation of the combustion circuit**

- 4579 – Information about the type of installation for which the mCHP appliance is approved.

- 4580 – The instruction that the mCHP appliance has to be installed with the necessary accessories (e.g.  
4581 ducts, terminal, fitting piece) supplied with the mCHP appliance or give the specification of the  
4582 necessary accessories that shall be fitted.

- 4583 – The instruction for the installation of parts intended to be fitted to the mCHP appliance.

- 4584 – The maximum number of bends to be used and the maximum length and, if necessary, the  
4585 minimum length of the air supply and combustion products evacuation ducts.

- 4586 – The particular characteristics of the terminal guard, where provision for this is made, and  
4587 information on its installation relative to the terminal.
- 4588 – The reaction to fire Class see 6.14.2.7.
- 4589 – For type C<sub>1</sub> mCHP appliances:
  - 4590 • the information if and how the terminal shall be placed on the wall and/or on the roof;
  - 4591 • the instruction that the terminal outlets from separate ducts shall fit inside a square of  
4592 500 mm.
- 4593 – For type C<sub>3</sub> mCHP appliances:
  - 4594 • the instruction that the terminal outlets from separate ducts shall fit inside a square of  
4595 500 mm;
  - 4596 • the instruction that the distance between the planes of the two orifices shall be at least  
4597 500 mm.
- 4598 – For type C<sub>4</sub> mCHP appliances:
  - 4599 • nominal working combustion products temperature and mass flow rate;
  - 4600 • overheat combustion products temperature;
  - 4601 • the minimum and maximum pressure loss permitted in the air supply and combustion  
4602 products evacuation ducts, or the minimum and maximum length of these ducts;
  - 4603 • minimum combustion products temperature and mass flow rate at the minimum heat input  
4604 with the maximum length of ducts, if necessary;
  - 4605 • the characteristics of the common duct systems to which the mCHP appliance can be  
4606 connected.
- 4607 – For type C<sub>5</sub> mCHP appliances:
  - 4608 • the instruction that the terminals for the supply of combustion air and for the evacuation of  
4609 combustion products shall not be installed on opposite walls of the building.
- 4610 – For type C<sub>6</sub> mCHP appliances:
  - 4611 • nominal working combustion products temperature and mass flow rate;
  - 4612 • overheat combustion products temperature;
  - 4613 • minimum combustion products temperature and mass rate at the minimum heat input;
  - 4614 • maximum allowable draught and maximum allowable pressure difference between  
4615 combustion air inlet and flue gas outlet (including wind pressures);
  - 4616 • instruction that the mCHP appliance shall only be installed with a terminal that complies with  
4617 the requirements of EN 1856-1;
  - 4618 • the method of calculating the pressure loss in the air supply and combustion products  
4619 evacuation ducts, starting from the values of the temperature and mass rate of the  
4620 combustion products in relation to the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration.
- 4621 – For type C<sub>8</sub> mCHP appliances:
  - 4622 • nominal working combustion products temperature and mass flow rate;
  - 4623 • overheat combustion products temperature;
  - 4624 • minimum combustion products temperature and mass rate at the minimum heat input;
  - 4625 • the characteristics of the chimney to which the mCHP appliance can be connected.
- 4626 – For type C<sub>9</sub> mCHP appliances:
  - 4627 • the minimum usable diameter / cross section area of the vertical duct supplying the  
4628 combustion air shall be specified.

#### 9.2.1.6 Electrical installation

- 4630 – The information to consider certain standards and/or particular (national/regional) regulations, if  
4631 these prove to be necessary for the correct installation with the electrical grid.

- 4632 – The obligation to earth mCHP appliances incorporating mains supplied electrical equipment.
- 4633 – A circuit diagram with terminals (including those for external control).

## 4634 **9.2.2 Supplementary marking and instructions in the case of mCHP appliance to be installed in**

### 4635 **partially protected places**

#### 4636 **9.2.2.1 General information**

4637 For mCHP appliance intended to be installed in a partially protected place the installation instructions  
4638 shall specify , the minimum and maximum ambient temperatures at which the mCHP appliance is  
4639 designed to operate.

#### 4640 **9.2.2.2 Warning on the mCHP appliance and the packaging**

4641 Additional to the existing requirements of 9.1.4 the information shall be added that the mCHP appliance is  
4642 intended to be installed in a partially protected place.

#### 4643 **9.2.2.3 Technical instructions**

4644 Additional to the existing requirements of 9.2 more information shall be added concerning the installation  
4645 in a partially protected place. All necessary instructions and requirements for a correct installation  
4646 location, including exterior pipe work, shall be specified.

4647 The frost protection system, if any, shall be described in general terms in the technical instructions for the  
4648 installer. It shall be included in the technical instructions for the installer that materials used in the  
4649 installation of the mCHP appliance should be such as to maintain their function within the declared  
4650 installation temperatures (see 9.2.2.1).

## 4651 **9.3 Operating instructions (i.e. users' instructions)**

4652 Each mCHP appliance shall be accompanied by instructions intended for the user. They shall include the  
4653 necessary information on using and maintaining the mCHP appliance and incorporate at least the  
4654 following:

- 4655 – point out that a competent person should be called on to install, convert and adjust the mCHP  
4656 appliance where appropriate;
- 4657 – specify the operations to start-up, turn off and shut down the mCHP appliance;
- 4658 – specify that it is necessary to abide by the warnings;
- 4659 – explain the operations necessary for normal operation, cleaning and day-to-day maintenance of  
4660 the mCHP appliance;
- 4661 – explain any precautions to be taken against frost (if necessary);
- 4662 – warn against incorrect use;
- 4663 – forcibly warn against any interference with a sealed component (if applicable);
- 4664 – point out that the mCHP appliance should be checked and maintained periodically by a  
4665 competent person.

4666 **9.4 Conversion instructions**

4667 Parts or procedures intended for conversion to another gas family, another group, another range and/or  
4668 another supply pressure, shall be accompanied by conversion instructions intended for a competent  
4669 person.

4670 The instructions shall

- 4671 – specify the parts and/or procedures necessary to carry out the conversion and their means of  
4672 identification,
- 4673 – clearly specify the operations necessary to change the parts and make the correct adjustment (if  
4674 applicable),
- 4675 – describe procedures necessary for conversion (if applicable),
- 4676 – specify that any broken seals shall be re-made and/or any adjusters shall be sealed,
- 4677 – state that for a mCHP appliance operating with a pressure couple, any gas pressure regulator  
4678 shall either be made inoperative within the range of normal pressures, or be put out of operation  
4679 and sealed in that position.

4680 A self-adhesive label which is intended to be fitted on the mCHP appliance shall be supplied with the  
4681 parts and the conversion instructions. It shall be possible to state on this label the marking specified in  
4682 9.1.2 for which the mCHP appliance has been adapted, indicating

- 4683 • the gas group or range,
- 4684 • the gas type,
- 4685 • the gas supply pressure and/or the pressure couple.

4686 **9.5 Presentation**

4687 All the information of 9.1, 9.2, 9.3 and 9.4 shall be given in the language(s) and in accordance with the  
4688 practice of the country(ies) in which the mCHP appliance is intended to be installed.

## Annex A (informative)

### Different gas connections in common use in the various countries

Different gas connections in common use in the various countries are given in Table A.1.

**Table A.1 – Gas connections conditions in common use in the various countries**

Country code	Category I <sub>3</sub>						Other categories				
	Threaded connections		Plain connections	Compression joints	Other connections in ...	Flanges	Threaded connections		Plain connections	Compression joints	Flanges
	ISO 7-1 <sup>a</sup>	EN ISO 228-1	EN 1057			ISO 7005-1	ISO 7-1 <sup>a</sup>	EN ISO 228-1	EN 1057		ISO 7005-1
AT	Yes				Yes		Yes				
BE	Yes			Yes	Yes		Yes				
CH					Yes		Yes				
DE	Yes	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes			
DK					Yes		Yes				
ES		Yes	Yes		Yes			Yes	Yes		
FI	Yes										
FR	Yes	Yes					Yes	Yes			
GB	Yes		Yes	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes	
GR											
IE											
IS											
IT	Yes	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes			
LU											
NL	Yes					Yes	Yes				
NO											
PT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
SE											

<sup>a</sup> Tapered male threads and parallel female threads.

## Annex B (informative)

### Classification of type B and type C mCHP appliances

The figures in this annex are purely illustrations; they are intended to be neither technically perfect nor complete in themselves. The figures are based on CEN/TR 1749.

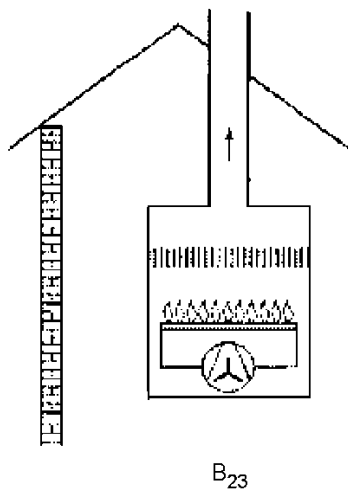
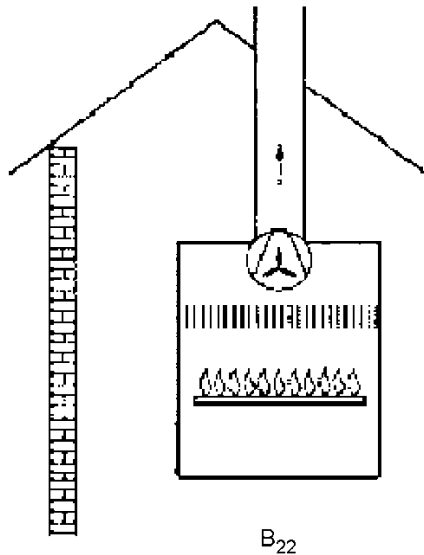


Figure B.1 – Type B<sub>2</sub>

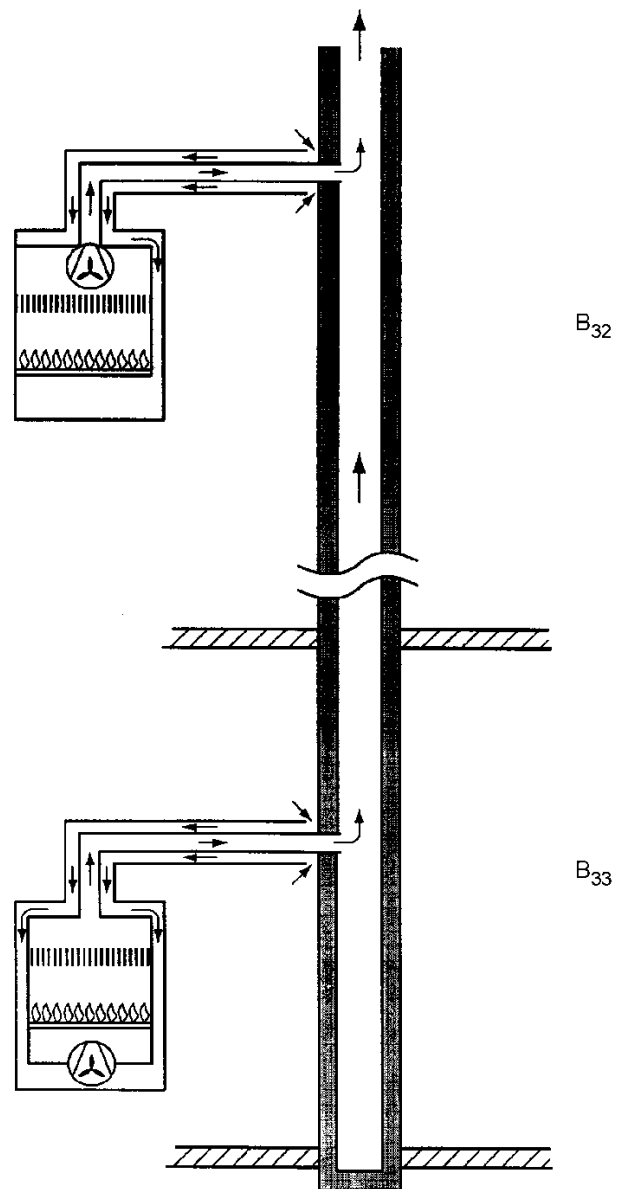


Figure B.2 – Type B<sub>3</sub>

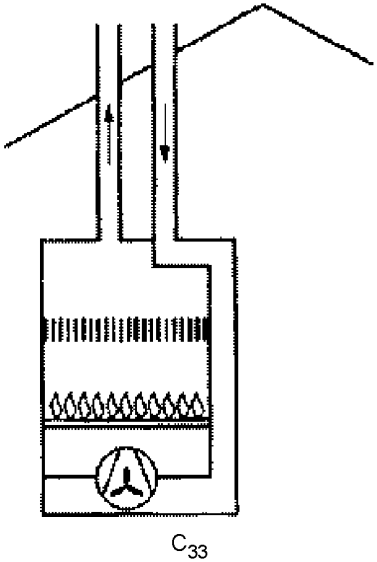
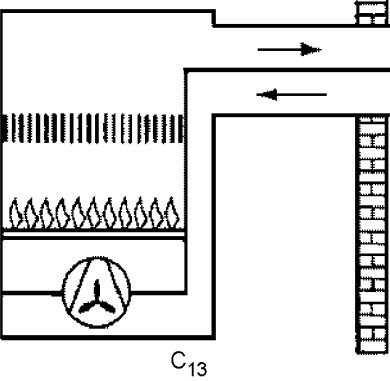
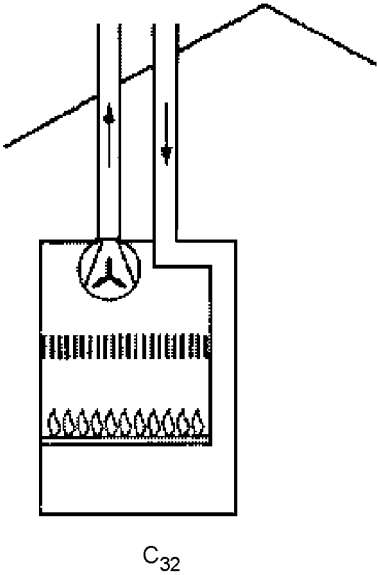
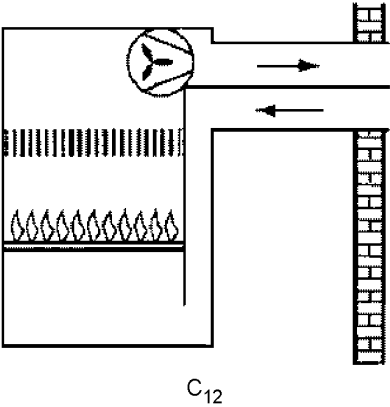


Figure B.3 – Type C<sub>1</sub>

Figure B.4 – Type C<sub>3</sub>

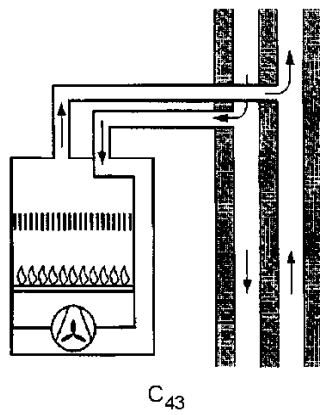
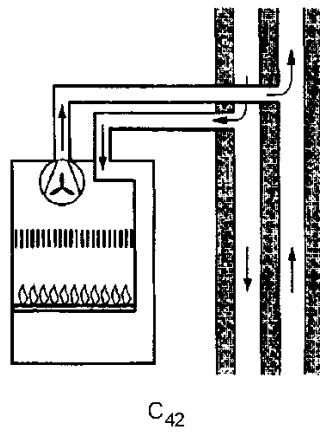
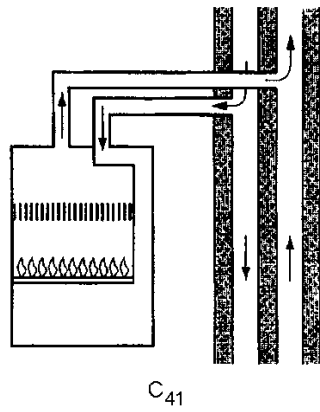


Figure B.5 – Type C<sub>4</sub>

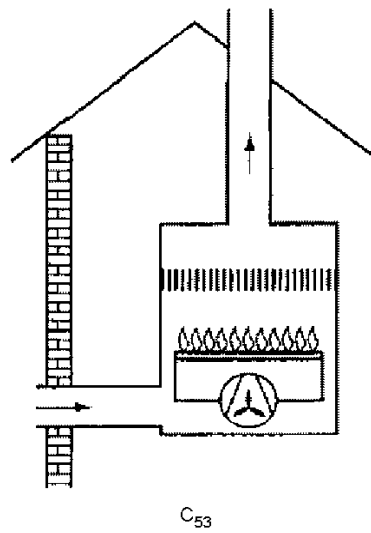
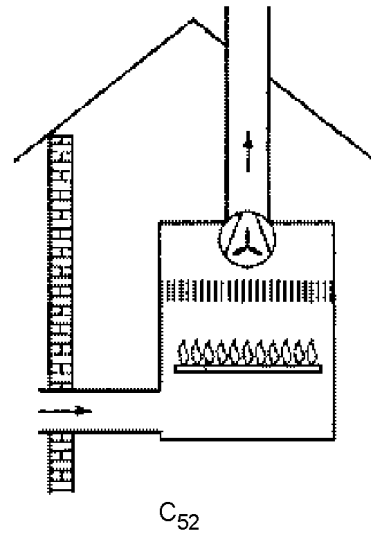


Figure B.6 – Type C<sub>5</sub>

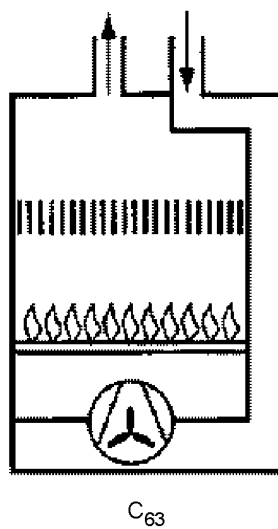
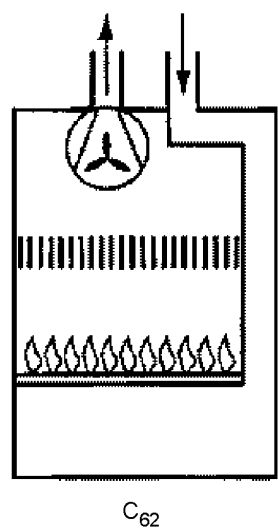


Figure B.7 – Type C<sub>6</sub>

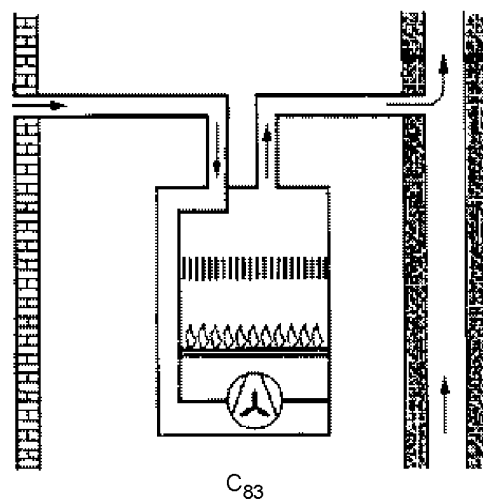
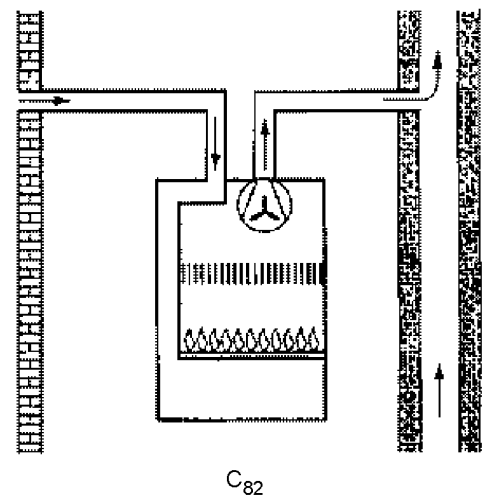
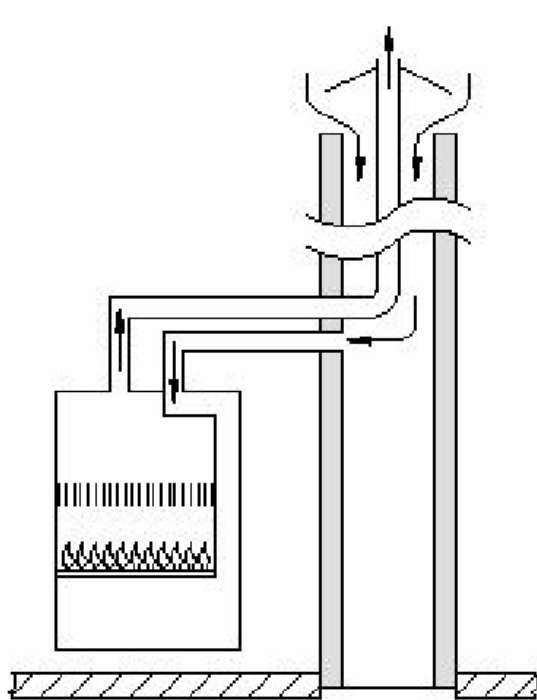
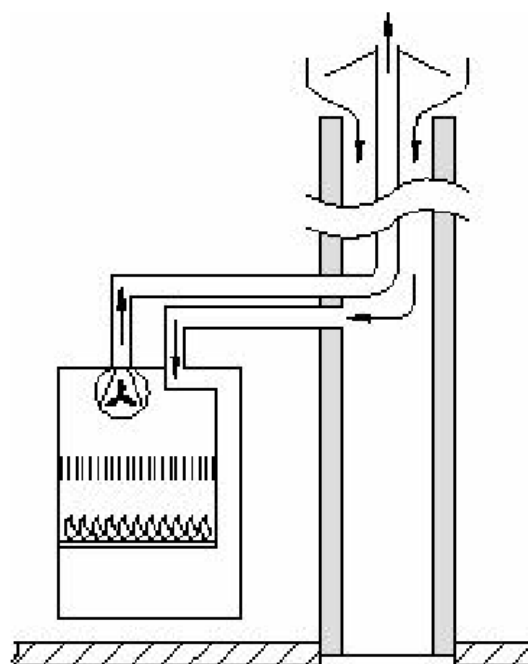


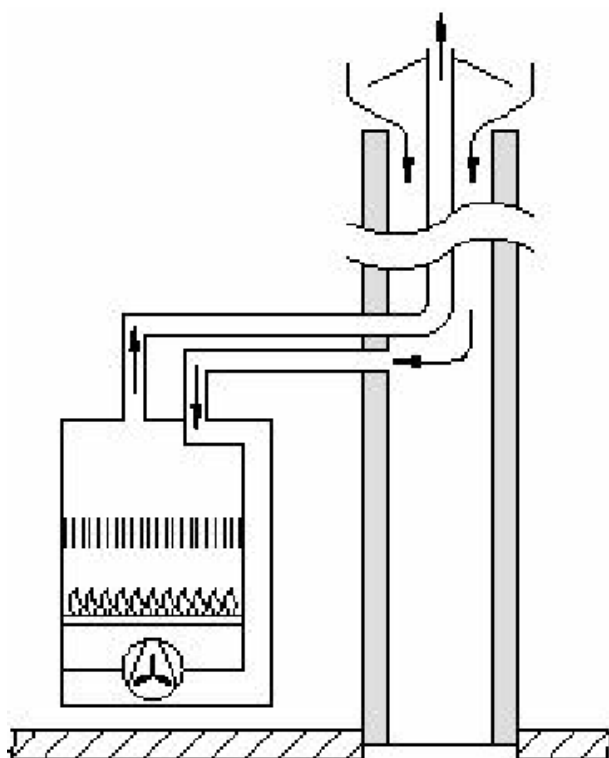
Figure B.8 – Type C<sub>8</sub>



C<sub>91</sub>



C<sub>92</sub>



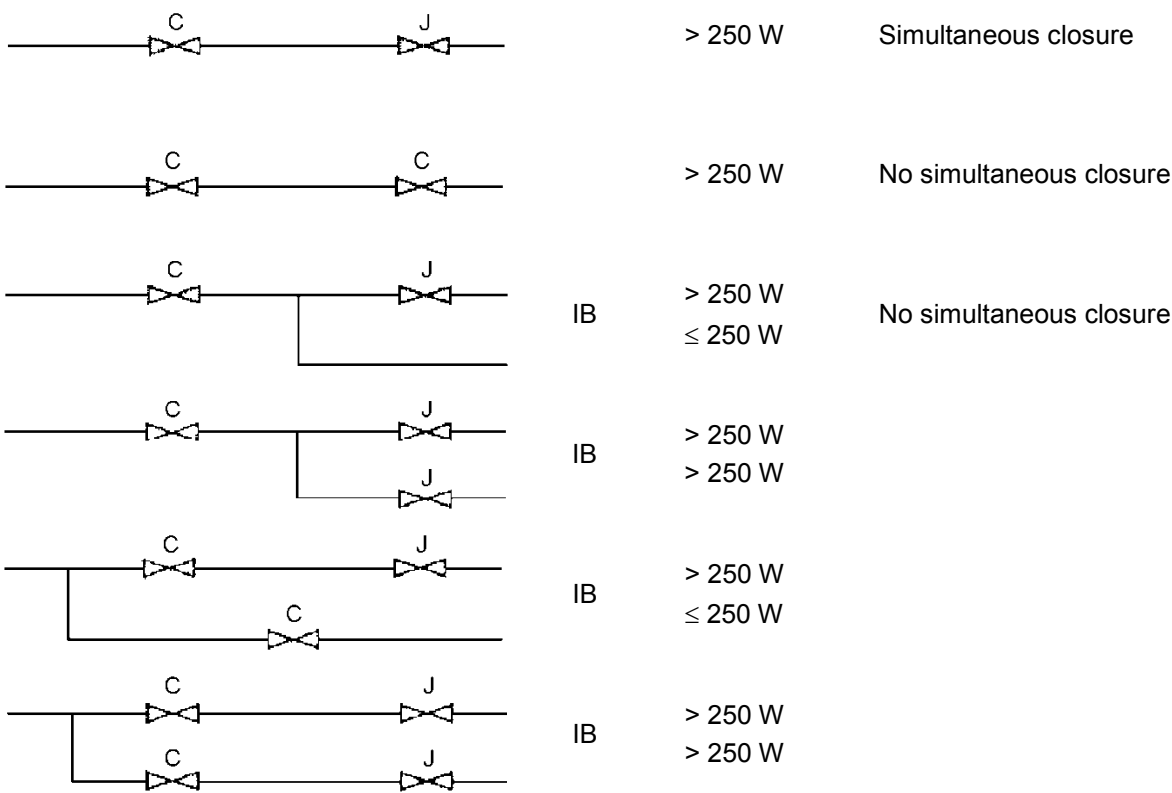
C<sub>93</sub>

Figure B.9 – Type C<sub>9</sub>

**Annex C**  
(informative)

**Composition of the gas circuit**

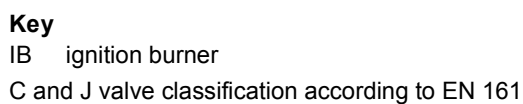
**C.1 Minimum requirements for mCHP unit with fan, with ignition burner or pre-purge**



**Key**  
IB ignition burner  
C and J valve classification according to EN 161

**Figure C.1 – Automatic gas shut off valves in the gas supply line for mCHP appliances**

Two class C gas valves in line may be replaced by one class B and one class J valve. Gas valves placed in line shall close simultaneously. All valve classification are according to EN 161.



**Figure C.2 – Automatic gas shut off valves in the gas supply line for permanent or alternating mCHP appliances**

## **Annex D** (informative)

### **Practical method of calibrating the test rig to enable the heat loss $D_p$ to be determined**

Substitute for the mCHP appliance (1) (see Figure I.1) a well-insulated water container of small volume (about 250 ml) containing an electric immersion heater. Fill the circulating system and start the pump running at its normal setting. The immersion heater shall be connected to mains supply via a continuously variable transformer and a Watt-hour meter. Adjust the transformer so that the temperature of the circulating water reaches equilibrium (this may take 4 h or more). Note the ambient temperature and measure the heat input. A series of tests at different temperatures will give the test rig heat losses over various temperature rises above ambient.

When the actual test is carried out, the ambient temperature is noted and the heat loss  $D_p$  corresponding to the temperature difference between the ambient and mean test rig temperatures can be determined.

## **Annex E** (informative)

### **A-deviations**

**A-deviation:** National deviation due to regulations, the alteration of which is for the time being outside the competence of the CENELEC national member.

This European Standard falls under Directive 2009/142/EC (Gas Appliance Directive).

NOTE (from CEN/CENELEC IR Part 2:2008, 2.17) Where standards fall under EC Directives, it is the view of the Commission of the European Union (OJ No C 59, 1982-03-09) that the effect of the decision of the Court of Justice in case 815/79 Cremonini/Vrankovich (European Court Reports 1980, p. 3583) is that compliance with A-deviations is no longer mandatory and that the free movement of products complying with such a standard should not be restricted except under the safeguard procedure provided for in the relevant Directive.

A-deviations in an EFTA country are valid instead of the relevant provisions of the European Standard in that country until they have been removed.

<u>Clause</u>	<u>Deviation</u>
---------------	------------------

<b>6</b>	<b>Switzerland</b>
----------	--------------------

In deviation to the requirements of Clause 6 the limit values for the energy requirements (flue losses, standby losses) and for the emission of CO and NO<sub>x</sub> of the Swiss law (Luftreinhalte-Verordnung, LRV) of 1985-12-16 (state from 1992-01-01) are applicable.

---

## Annex F (informative)

### Main symbols and abbreviations used

**Table F.1 – Main symbols and abbreviations used**

Net calorific value		$H_i$
Gross calorific value		$H_s$
Density		$d$
Wobbe index	net	$W_i$
	gross	$W_s$
Normal pressure		$p_n$
Minimum pressure		$p_{\min}$
Maximum pressure		$p_{\max}$
Maximum water pressure		PMS
Volumetric gas rate under test conditions		$V$
Volumetric gas rate under reference conditions		$V_r$
Mass rate under test conditions		$M$
Mass rate under reference conditions		$M_r$
Heat input		$Q$
Nominal heat input		$Q_n$
Ignition rate		$Q_i$
Useful heat output		$P_{th}$
Nominal heat output		$P_{th_n}$
Electric output		$P_{el}$
Nominal electric power output		$P_{el_n}$
Overall efficiency		$\eta_{CHP}$
Ignition safety time		$T_{SA}$
Maximum ignition safety time		$T_{SA,max}$
Extinction safety time		$T_{SE}$

## Annex G (informative)

### Examples for marking

#### G.1 Data-plate (see 9.1.1)

**Table G.1 – Category(ies), direct and indirect country(ies) of destination**

II <sub>2H3P</sub>	II <sub>2H3B/P</sub>	II <sub>2L3B/P</sub>	II <sub>2ELL3B/P</sub>	III <sub>1c2E+3+</sub>	III <sub>1ac2H3+</sub>
GB	CH	NL	DE	FR	ES

#### G.2 Additional data-plate (see 9.1.2)

**Table G.2 – Example 1: Possibilities for the second gas family**

CH – DE – ES – FR		NL	
2H – 2E 2E+	G 20 – 20 mbar G 20/G 25 – 20/25 mbar	2L	G 25 – 25 mbar
DE – FR		DE	
2E 2E+	G 20 – 20 mbar G 20/G 25 – 20/25 mbar	2LL	G 25 – 20 mbar
CH – ES – GB		FR	
2H	G 20 – 20 mbar	2E+	G 20/G 25 20/25 mbar

**Table G.3 – Example 2: Possibilities for the third gas family**

CH – DE		NL	
3B/P	G 30/G 31 50 mbar	3B/P	G 30/G 31 30 mbar

## Annex H (informative)

### Calculation of conversions of NO<sub>x</sub>

**Table H.1 – Conversion of the emission value of NO<sub>x</sub> for second family gases**

1 ppm = 2,054 mg/m <sup>3</sup>		G 20		G 25	
(1 ppm = 1 cm <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>3</sup> )		mg/kWh	mg/MJ	mg/kWh	mg/MJ
O <sub>2</sub> = 0 %	1 ppm =	1,764	0,490	1,797	0,499
	1 mg/m <sup>3</sup> =	0,859	0,239	0,875	0,243
O <sub>2</sub> = 3 %	1 ppm =	2,059	0,572	2,098	0,583
	1 mg/m <sup>3</sup> =	1,002	0,278	1,021	0,284

**Table H.2 – Conversion of the emission value of NO<sub>x</sub> for third family gases**

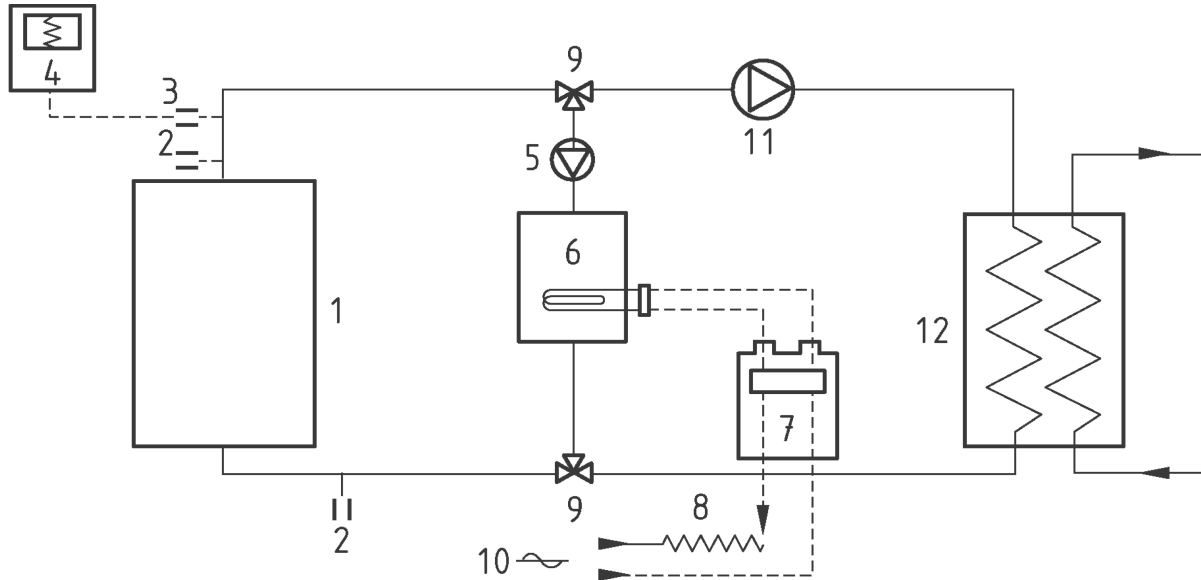
1 ppm = 2,054 mg/m <sup>3</sup>		G 30		G 31	
(1 ppm = 1 cm <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>3</sup> )		mg/kWh	mg/MJ	mg/kWh	mg/MJ
O <sub>2</sub> = 0 %	1 ppm =	1,792	0,498	1,778	0,494
	1 mg/m <sup>3</sup> =	0,872	0,242	0,866	0,240
O <sub>2</sub> = 3 %	1 ppm =	2,091	0,581	2,075	0,576
	1 mg/m <sup>3</sup> =	1,018	0,283	1,010	0,281

## Annex I (informative)

### Test rig for the measurement of the stand-by heat losses

#### I.1 Test rig for the measurement of the stand-by heat losses

The mCHP appliance is fitted to the test rig as shown in Figure I.1 and the flow and return pipes are connected directly.



#### Key

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 mCHP appliance under test  | 6 auxiliary electric mCHP appliance                  |
| 2 temperature probe  | 7 device for measuring the electric power            |
| 3 low inertia thermocouple   | 8 voltage regulator                                  |
| 4 recorder   | 9 1/4 Turn valves                                    |
| 5 pump with a rate such that the temperature difference is between 2 K and 4 K at the maximum test temperature | 10 electrical supply                                 |
|  | 11 additional pump (if necessary)                    |
|  | 12 cooling system on principle of exchange or mixing |

**Figure I.1 – Test rig**

The pump (11) is stopped and the valves on the exchanger are shut.

The pump (5) is started and operates continuously at the intended water rate.

The values ( $T - T_A$ ) are measured in the steady state.

The measured value is expressed in watts (W), as a function of the value of ( $T - T_A$ ), expressed in Kelvin (K).

The measured value gives, for the water rate considered, the heat losses and contributions from the circulating pump of the test circuit as a function of ( $T - T_A$ ).

#### I.2 Determination of the heat losses from the test rig of the indirect method and the contributions of the circulating pump of the test rig

The mCHP appliance is fitted to the test rig as shown in Figure I.1 and the flow and return pipes are connected directly.

The pump (11) is stopped and the valves (9) on the exchanger are shut.

The pump (5) is started and operates continuously at the intended water rate.

The values ( $T - T_A$ ) are measured in the steady state under the following three conditions:

- a) without electrical contribution from the mCHP appliance (6);
- b) with an electrical contribution from the mCHP appliance (6), so as to obtain a value of;

$(T - T_A)$  of  $(40 \pm 5)$  K,

- c) with an electrical contribution from the mCHP appliance (6), so as to obtain a value of;

$(T - T_A)$  of  $(60 \pm 5)$  K,

where

$T$  is the mean temperature value, indicated by the two probes (2) at the return and the flow of the mCHP appliance on test (1);

$T_A$  is the ambient temperature.

The measured values are plotted to determine the curve of the electrical contribution, expressed in watts (W), as a function of the value of  $(T - T_A)$ , expressed in Kelvin (K).

It can be considered to be a straight line.

The equation of this straight line gives, for the water rate considered, the heat losses and contributions from the circulating pump of the test circuit as a function of  $(T - T_A)$ .

**Annex CC**  
(normative)

**Test methods to determine the effects of long-term thermal load, long-term condensate exposure, condensing/ non- condensing cycling and resistance to UV radiation**

Methods to determine the change in properties before and after exposure:

- a) impact strength in accordance with EN ISO 179-1 (un-notched test bars, Charpy impact strength);
- b) if execution meets with problems, the impact strength may be determined in accordance with EN ISO 8256 (un-notched test bars, tensile-impact strength);
- c) tensile modulus in accordance with EN ISO 527-1 and EN ISO 527-2;
- d) yield stress in accordance with EN ISO 527-1 and EN ISO 527-2;
- e) density in accordance with EN ISO 1183 (all parts);
- f) in the case of thermosetting plastics:
  - 1) flexural modulus and flexural strength in accordance with EN ISO 178;
- g) in the case of flexible pipes:
  - 1) impact strength, tensile modulus and yield stress shall be carried out on rigid test pieces, manufactured as close as possible to the original manufacturing process;
  - 2) ring stiffness in accordance with EN ISO 9969.

NOTE Deterioration of mechanical properties of plastics is often caused by surface attack. Miniature cracks at the surface may result in brittling of the material. This notching effect shows best under a rapid flexural load.

Any changes in tensile modulus and yield stress are relatively easy to determine and give an indication of all kinds of attack.

Any changes in volume (e.g. shrinking) shall be minor. In the case of a flexible tube ribs, if any, are essential to its flexibility and ring stiffness. At too high temperatures any residual strains may cause ribs to disappear (shrinking).

## **Annex DD** (informative)

### **Variations in gas quality**

#### **DD.1 Introduction**

The scope of this standard specifies:

This European Standard does not cover all the requirements for appliances that are intended to be connected to gas grids where the quality of the distributed gas is likely to vary to a large extent over the lifetime of the appliance.

The purpose of this annex is to explain the background of this limitation of the scope, and which aspects should be considered if appliances are intended to be connected to gas grids where the quality of the distributed gas is likely to vary to a large extent.

This European Standard for mCHP appliances is the result of the introduction of the GAD in the EU. In the pre-GAD period many countries had national certification procedures. The national procedures had in common that:

- a) A reference gas is defined that can be used for tests to be performed at “the normal distribution conditions”.
- b) The limit gases (of EN 437) are extreme gases intended specially for the judgment of the quality of the combustion and the smooth ignition of an appliance.

The relation between the (extreme) limit gases (ELG) and the actual nationally defined “normal variations of the distribution gases” has always been considered a matter for the member states to decide.

The approach that the reference gas is the realistic representation of the “normal distribution gases” has been assumed in the current standard and has its history in the national standards used in the pre-gad period.

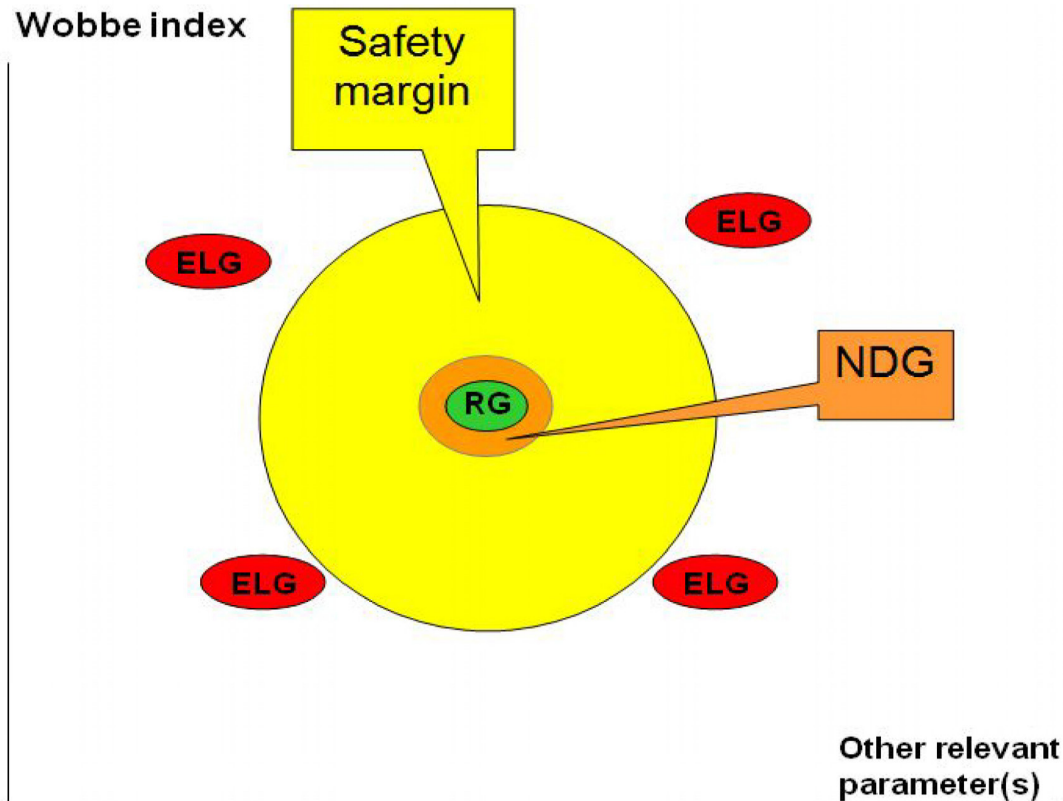
Figure DD.1 schematically shows the relation between the reference gas (RG), the (extreme) limit gases (ELG) and the “normal distribution gases” (NDG) and the safety margin required to make sure that testing to this standard results in a safe use of the appliance in combination with the “normal distribution gases”. This safety margin is necessary to ensure safe use of the appliance during its life cycle. This safety margin accommodates:

- 1) wear and tear,
- 2) the tolerance of the nominal load of the appliance (see 6.3.1),
- 3) the variation of the gas and combustion air temperature, humidity, and atmospheric pressure.
- 4) the tolerances resulting from adjustment procedure for the appliance using the normally distributed gas.

However the boundary between the normal distribution gases and the safety margin is not clearly defined on a European level. Some member states may have clear specifications for that, other may not.

In spite of possible different safety margins in different countries, it is clear that the (extreme) limit gases of the EN 437 (the ELG) are not to be construed as “the limits of the normally distributed gases”. The standard is written with Figure DD.1 in mind.

mCHP appliances have to specify on the data plate the gas the appliance is intended for. It is common practice to specify the reference gas the appliance is set for. For example G20 or G25. However it is understood that small variations around this reference gas are acceptable as NDG without making the appliance unsafe.



*The relation between the (extreme) limit gases (ELG), the reference gas (RG) and the normal distribution gas (NDG) the appliance is designed for. The current standard assumes that the normal distribution is close to the reference gas.*

**Figure DD.1**

## **DD.2 Considerations if mCHP appliances are intended to be used with larger variations in the gas quality.**

### **DD.2.1 Specification of the acceptable variations**

The acceptable variations should be specified. How to specify the variation is not standardized yet. One of the options would be to specify the range of normal variations in:

- The Wobbe Index
- A parameter characterizing flame stability, using the laminar burning velocity at a relevant gas/air ratio
- The fraction of higher hydrocarbons, for example expressed as an (equivalent) propane content
- The H<sub>2</sub> content
- The CO<sub>2</sub> content
- The methane number
- The supply pressure of the appliance
- Etc.

For clarity there could be two types of range specified, which have different meanings:

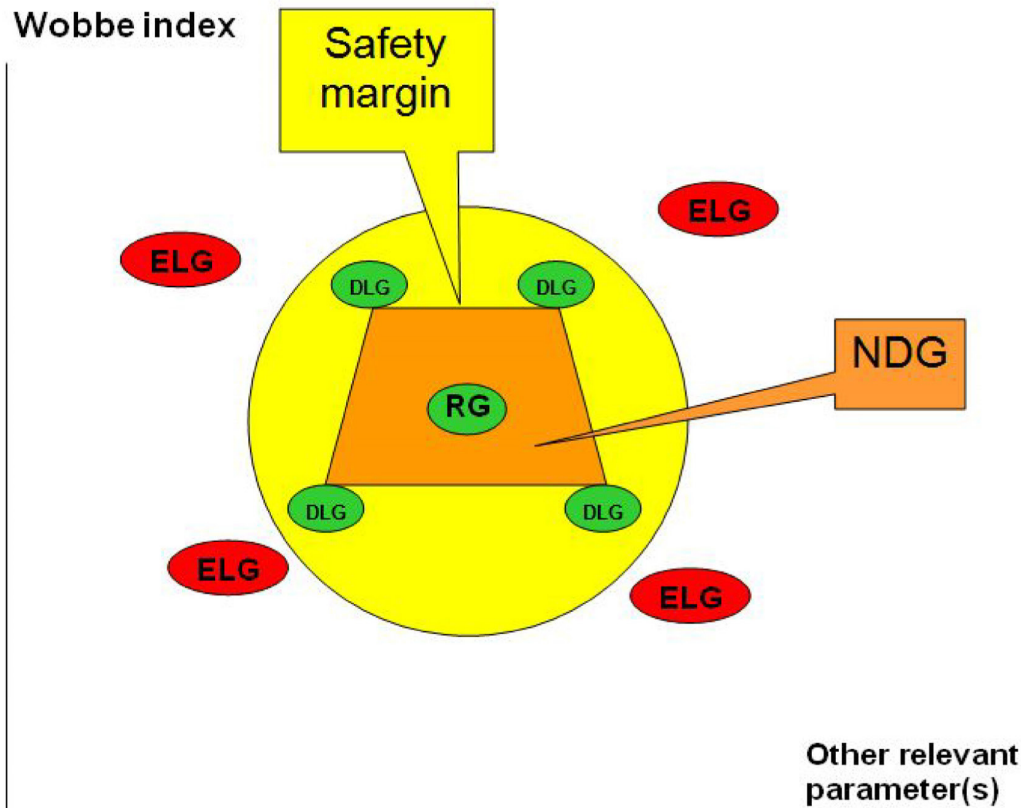
- 1) The range around a set value: This is the range of gases that the mCHP appliance is capable of using as “normal distribution gas” without adjusting the appliance.
- 2) A range of settings: There may be more settings possible for a mCHP appliance. Each setting will result in its own range around a set value, which could be used as “normal distribution gas” without further adjusting the appliance.

#### **DD.2.2 Impact of the claimed range around a set value for the normal distributed gases**

In this European Standard it is assumed that the reference gas is a good representation of the gases the appliance may encounter during its lifetime. However, if the **manufacturer** claims that the appliance is capable of using a larger range of normal distribution gases without adjusting the mCHP appliance, this is no longer a correct assumption. In that case, it has to be ensured that the appliance can operate safely over the whole range of normal distribution gases that the appliance claims to be suitable for without adjusting the appliance.

One method of assuring this will be:

- a) To define normal distribution limit gases (DLG) that are good representation of the limits that the appliance may encounter during its lifetime. (See Fig DD.2).
- b) Based on the DLG decide on the ELG's (See also par DD.2.4).
- c) For each test in this European Standard using the reference gas, it should be decided whether it is necessary to additionally perform the same test using one or more of the DLG gases.
- d) If more than one setting is possible (there is a range of settings) the process should be repeated for each setting.



*The relation between the (extreme)limit gases (ELG), the reference gas (RG), the distribution limit gases (DLG), and the normal distribution gas(NDG) the appliance is designed for. The DLG are to be considered if the normal distribution gas may vary to a large extent over the lifetime of the appliance.*

**Figure DD.2**

### **DD.2.3 Impact of the declared values**

Some performance requirements and declarations (like efficiency, NO<sub>x</sub> levels and CO levels) depend on the gas quality. At the time of publication of this Standard it is not clear what performance value should be declared:

- The value if the mCHP appliance is supplied with the reference gas.
- The value that will be obtained over the whole range of the gases the appliance is designed for.

The declaration of the **manufacturer** shall at least make clear what value is declared. The practice current at the time of publication of this Standard is to only declare the performance using the reference gas.

### **DD.2.4 Relation between the RG, the DLG and the ELG**

The presumption of this European Standard is that the normally distributed gas has a more or less constant quality. In other words, it is assumed that the whole range of the normal distributed gases can be represented with only one DLG, the reference gas (RG).

Some aspects are considered to be in the safety margin between the DLG and the ELG. If the gas quality can vary to a larger extent, it shall be ensured that the safety margin between the DLG and the ELG is sufficient. Aspects at least to be considered:

- a) The nominal load of the appliance. According to 6.3.1 the nominal load of the mCHP appliance may vary within production tolerances between -5 % and +5 %. In this European Standard it is assumed that the impact of this variation is included in the safety margin. If the variation of the gas quality increases, it should be verified that the safety margin is still adequate.

- b) The variation of the gas and combustion air temperature humidity and atmospheric pressure. All tests are performed under laboratory conditions. In this European Standard it is assumed that the variation -which will occur in the field where the mCHP appliance is used - is included in the safety margin. If the variation of the normally distributed gas quality increases, it should be verified that the safety margin is still adequate.
- c) Wear and Tear. In this European Standard it is assumed that normal wear and tear is included in the safety margin. If the variation of the normally distributed gas quality increases, it should be verified that the safety margin is still adequate. Special attention should be given to fouling of the burner and the heat exchanger that may occur in the period between normal maintenance intervals.
- d) If there is an adjustment procedure for the appliance using the normal distributed gas, the impact of gas quality variations on this procedure should be investigated. For example, if the appliance is set on a "low Wobbe index day" what will be the result on a "High Wobbe index day"? Relevant is whether the gas company makes the actual value of the Wobbe index available to the user/installer for adjustment purposes or not.

NOTE The impression is that a safety margins in the Wobbe index of about 5 % to 9 % between ELGs and the DLGs could cover the 4 aspects. However, this will depend on climate conditions and the design of the appliance. There are no public research reports available to verify this impression.

#### **DD.2.5 Self adapting appliances**

An appliance may have an active mechanism adapting to the gas quality. From a technical point of view there is always a maximum speed of variation this mechanism can follow.

This maximum speed should be specified.

## Annex EE (informative)

### Calculation of the efficiency for ErP

#### EE.1 Introduction

This European Standard describes in 7.6.2 how to calculate the seasonal space heating energy efficiency of a mCHP appliance for use in ErP Ecodesign and Energy Labelling Lot 1, Eco-design Directive (2009/125/EC) and Energy labelling directive (2010/30/EC). This annex explains the backgrounds of the calculation method.

The objective of ErP Lot 1 is to provide comparable information on the specific energy consumption of heat generators, which should influence the end-user's choice in favour of those products which consume or indirectly result in consuming less energy. The information is given in the form of a seasonal space heating efficiency value and a label class.

Because a mCHP appliance generates not only heat, but also electricity, its seasonal space heating energy efficiency has been calculated in such a way that this can be compared with the heating efficiency of other heat generators, not producing electricity. The calculation gives the equivalent heating efficiency, producing equal efficiency values for equal energy savings. This efficiency – being a relative value – relates to the same energy output as for other heat generators, i.e. the heat output. This is a basic requirement for comparability.

The equivalent heating efficiency is calculated as the heating efficiency of an appliance which only produces heat, combined with power from the power plant, and gives an equal primary energy consumption for the same total output as the mCHP appliance produces.

#### EE.2 Calculation approach

The energy outputs and primary energy inputs of a mCHP appliance and a heating-only appliance combined with power from the power plant are shown in Table EE.1.

**Table EE.1 – Energy outputs and primary energy inputs.**

	mCHP	Heating-only to be combined with power plant
Thermal output	$P$	
Electrical output	$\frac{P}{\eta_{thermal}} * \eta_{el}$	
Primary input heater	$\frac{P}{\eta_{thermal}}$	$\frac{P}{\eta_{equiv.heating}}$
Additional primary input for electricity	0	$2,5 * \frac{P}{\eta_{thermal}} * \eta_{el}$
Total primary energy consumption	$\frac{P}{\eta_{thermal}}$	$\frac{P}{\eta_{equiv.heating}} + 2,5 * \frac{P}{\eta_{thermal}} * \eta_{el}$

NOTE In this table the conversion coefficient (CC) value of 2,5 from the 2012 ErP documents is taken; this can be generalized to the parameter CC for future use.

The calculation formula for the equivalent heating efficiency is derived by equating the total primary energy consumptions from the table:

$$\frac{P}{\eta_{thermal}} = \frac{P}{\eta_{equiv.heating}} + CC * \frac{P}{\eta_{thermal}} * \eta_{el} \Leftrightarrow$$

$$\frac{1}{\eta_{equiv.heating}} = \frac{1}{\eta_{thermal}} - CC * \frac{1}{\eta_{thermal}} * \eta_{el} = \frac{1 - CC * \eta_{el}}{\eta_{thermal}} \Leftrightarrow$$

$$\eta_{equiv.heating} = \frac{\eta_{thermal}}{1 - CC * \eta_{el}}$$

### EE.3 Asymptote and approximation

In the formula for the equivalent heating efficiency an issue occurs when the electrical efficiency of the CHP approaches the grid efficiency  $1/CC$ : the equivalent heating efficiency value goes to an infinite value. For even higher electrical CHP efficiencies the value turns discontinuously negative. An asymptote occurs at  $\eta_{el} = 1/CC$ .

Physically this is understandable: when the mCHP electrical efficiency is at grid efficiency, the heat is – energetically speaking – for free. And when the electrical efficiency is above grid efficiency, it is already energetically attractive to run the mCHP, even if the heat cannot be used.

But for labelling purposes infinite and negative values are undesired. To solve this issue a conservative approximation has been used for electrical efficiency values above 75 % of the grid efficiency value.

The original equivalent heating efficiency curve is followed until  $\eta_{el} = 0,75/CC$ . From this value upward the linear extrapolation of the curve for constant total efficiency  $\eta_{tot}$  is followed, see Figure EE.1.

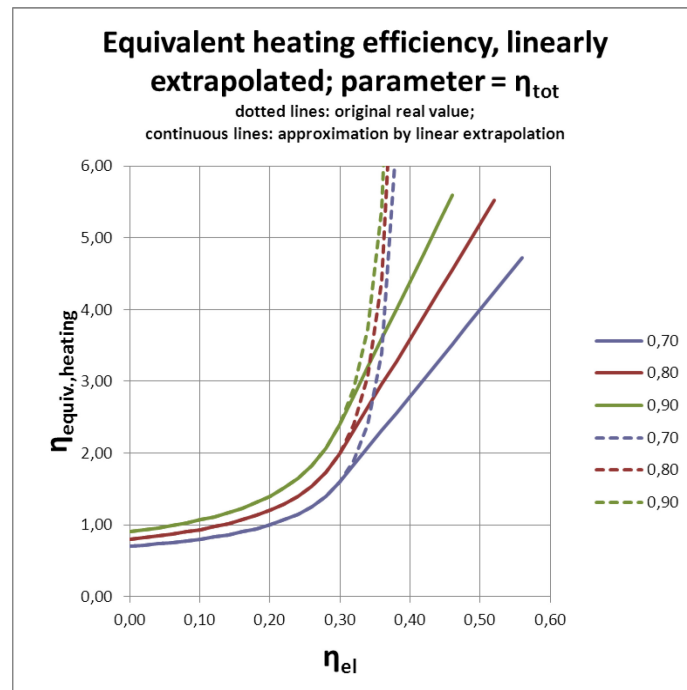


Figure EE.1 – Equivalent heating efficiency and linear extrapolation from  $\eta_{el} = 0,75/CC$ .

#### EE.4 Derivation of the linear extrapolation of the equivalent heating efficiency curve

The linear extrapolation formula can be derived in the following way.

The equivalent heating efficiency formula is:

$$\eta_{equiv,heating} = \frac{\eta_{thermal}}{1 - CC \cdot \eta_{el}} = \frac{\eta_{tot} - \eta_{el}}{1 - CC \cdot \eta_{el}}$$

The derivative of this formula with constant  $\eta_{tot}$  (so  $\eta_{tot}$  independent of  $\eta_{el}$ ) is:

$$\frac{d\eta_{equiv,heating}}{d\eta_{el}} = \frac{(1 - CC \cdot \eta_{el}) \cdot (-1) - (\eta_{tot} - \eta_{el}) \cdot (-CC)}{(1 - CC \cdot \eta_{el})^2} = \frac{CC \cdot \eta_{tot} - 1}{(1 - CC \cdot \eta_{el})^2}$$

The tangent line departing from the footpoint  $\eta_{el,foot}$  is given by:

$$\eta_{equiv,heating,tangent} = \frac{\eta_{tot} - \eta_{el,foot}}{1 - CC \cdot \eta_{el,foot}} + \frac{CC \cdot \eta_{tot} - 1}{(1 - CC \cdot \eta_{el,foot})^2} \cdot (\eta_{el} - \eta_{el,foot})$$

When the  $\eta_{el,foot}$  is chosen as a fraction of  $1/CC$ , in our case  $\eta_{el,foot} = \frac{0,75}{CC}$ , then the tangent line formula turns to:

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_{equiv,heating,tangent} &= \frac{\eta_{tot} - \frac{0,75}{CC}}{1 - CC \cdot \frac{0,75}{CC}} + \frac{CC \cdot \eta_{tot} - 1}{\left(1 - CC \cdot \frac{0,75}{CC}\right)^2} \cdot \left(\eta_{el} - \frac{0,75}{CC}\right) = \\ &= \frac{\eta_{tot} - \frac{0,75}{CC}}{0,25} + \frac{CC \cdot \eta_{tot} - 1}{0,25^2} \cdot \left(\eta_{el} - \frac{0,75}{CC}\right) \end{aligned}$$

For  $CC = 2,5$  so  $\eta_{el,foot} = 0,75/2,5 = 0,30$ , this produces:

$$\eta_{equiv,heating,tangent} = 4 \cdot \eta_{tot} - 1,2 + (40 \cdot \eta_{tot} - 16) \cdot (\eta_{el} - 0,3)$$

## Annex ZZA (informative)

### Coverage of Essential Requirements of EU Directives

This European Standard has been prepared under a mandate given to CENELEC by the European Commission and the European Free Trade Association and supports essential requirements of EU Directive 2009/142/EC (Gas Appliances Directive (GAD)).

The following clauses of this European Standard are likely to support requirements of the Gas Appliance Directive.

Compliance with these clauses of this European Standard provides one means of conformity with the specified essential requirements of the Directive concerned and associated EFTA regulations.

**Table ZZA.1 – Clauses of this European Standard addressing essential requirements  
or other provisions of EC Directives**

<b>GAD Annex I Clause</b>	<b>Essential requirement (Annex I of the Gas Appliance Directive)</b>	<b>Relevant clauses in this Standard</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>GENERAL CONDITIONS</b>	
1.1	design and construction	1, 5
1.2	marking and instructions installation instructions user's instructions warning notices on appliance warning notices on packaging official language	9.1 9.2 9.3 9.1.5 9.1.4, 9.1.5 9.5
1.2.1	instructions installer contain: type of gas gas supply pressure flow of fresh air for combustion supply danger unburned gas (3.2.3) dispersal combustion products forced draught burners	9.2.1 9.2.1 9.2.1 9.2.1 n/a 9.2.1 n/a
1.2.2	instructions user contain: all instructions restrictions on use	9.3 9.3
1.2.3	warning notices with type of gas gas supply pressure restrictions	9.2, 9.3 9.2, 9.3 9.2, 9.3
1.3	fittings: instructions	n/a

**Table ZZA.1 – Clauses of this European Standard addressing essential requirements or other provisions of EC Directives (continued)**

<b>GAD Annex I Clause</b>	<b>Essential Requirement (Annex I of the Gas Appliance Directive)</b>	<b>Relevant clauses in this Standard</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>MATERIAL</b>	
2.1	appropriate for their purpose	5.1, 5.3.3, 5.4.1, 5.13, 5.14, 5.16, 5.18, 5.19.2, 5.21.1
2.2	properties of the materials	5.1, 5.3.3, 5.4.1, 5.13, 5.14, 5.16, 5.18, 5.19.2, 5.21.1
<b>3</b>	<b>DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION</b>	
3.1	General	
3.1.1	safety of construction	5.1, 5.13, 5.17
3.1.2	condensation	5.5.3, 5.7, 5.17.4, 5.18.1, 5.18.2, 5.18.3, 6.8.3
3.1.3	risk of explosion at event of external fire	5.4
3.1.4	water/air penetration in gas circuit	5.4, 5.19
3.1.5	normal fluctuation of auxiliary energy	5.21.3, 6.5.1, 7.8.1.3.8, 8
3.1.6	abnormal fluctuation or failure of auxiliary energy	5.10, 6.5.1
3.1.7	hazards of electrical origin	8.1 and 8.2
3.1.8	pressurised parts	6.9
3.1.9	failure of devices gas circuit automatic shut-off valves flame supervision device combustion products discharge safety device air proving device automatic burner control system thermostat/overheat protection gas pressure regulator multifunctional controls:	8.1 and 8.2 5.19 5.16, 5.19.4 6.4.3.2, 6.4.3.4 n/a 5.8, 6.5.4, 7.2.2.3.2, 7.5.4 5.21.4.2 6.4.2 5.21.2.4, 6.5.3 5.21
3.1.10	overruling safety devices	5.21
3.1.11	adjustment protection	5.21.2
3.1.12	clear marking of devices	5.19.3
3.2	unburned gas release	
3.2.1	risk of gas leakage	5.4
3.2.2	risk of gas accumulation - during ignition - during re-ignition - after extinction	5.21.3.4, 5.21.4, 6.5.2 6.5.2 6.5.2
3.2.3	safety device fitted rooms with sufficient ventilation	n/a

**Table ZZA.1 – Clauses of this European Standard addressing essential requirements or other provisions of EC Directives** *(continued)*

<b>GAD Annex I Clause</b>	<b>Essential Requirement (Annex I of the Gas Appliance Directive)</b>	<b>Relevant clauses in this Standard</b>
3.3	ignition - ignition - re-ignition - cross-lighting	6.5.2 6.4.3 6.4.3
3.4	combustion	
3.4.1	flame stability unacceptable concentrations harmful to health	6.4.3
3.4.2	no accidental release of combustion products	5.4, 6.8.1
3.4.3	no release in dangerous quantity	5.4.2, 6.2.2
3.4.4	CO concentration	6.5.4.2, 6.5.4.3, 6.8
3.5	rational use of energy	6.6
3.6	temperatures	6.4.1
3.6.1	floor and adjacent walls	6.4.1
3.6.2	knobs and levers	6.4.1
3.6.3	external parts	6.4.1
3.7	foodstuffs and water used for sanitary purposes	5.13.1

**WARNING — Other requirements and other EU Directives may be applicable to the products falling within the scope of this European Standard.**

## Annex ZZB (informative)

### Relationship between this European Standard and the requirements of COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) No 813/2013 of 2 August 2013 implementing Directive 2009/125/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to ecodesign requirements for space heaters and combination heaters

This European Standard has been prepared under a mandate given to CENELEC by the European Commission and the European Free Trade Association to provide a means of conforming to requirements of *COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) No 813/2013 of 2 August 2013 implementing Directive 2009/125/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to ecodesign requirements for space heaters and combination heaters*.

Once this standard is cited in the Official Journal of the European Union under that Commission Regulation, compliance with the clauses of this standard given in Table ZZB.1 confers, within the limits of the scope of this standard, a presumption of conformity with the corresponding requirements of that and associated EFTA regulations.

**Table ZZB.1 — Correspondence between this European Standard and Commission Regulation (EC) No 813/2013**

Clauses and subclauses of this EN	Requirements of Commission Regulation (EC) No 813/2013	Qualifying remarks/Notes
9.1.1	Annex II Table 1 Rated heat output $P_{rated}$	Nominal useful heat output $P_{thn}$
7.6.2.4	Annex II Table 1 and Annex III article 3 Seasonal space heating energy efficiency $\eta_s$	$\eta_s$
7.3.1 7.6.1	Annex II Table 1 Useful heat output at rated heat output of cogeneration space heater with supplementary heater disabled $P_{CHP100+Sup0}$	$Q_{CHP\_100+Sup\_0} \times \eta_{th,CHP\_100+Sup\_0}$
7.3.1 7.6.1	Annex II Table 1 Useful heat output at rated heat output of cogeneration space heater with supplementary heater enabled $P_{CHP100+Sup100}$	$Q_{CHP\_100+Sup\_100} \times \eta_{th,CHP\_100+Sup\_100}$
7.6.2.1	Annex II Table 1 Useful efficiency at rated heat output of cogeneration space heater with supplementary heater disabled $\eta_{CHP100+Sup0}$	$\eta_{Hs,th,CHP\_100+Sup\_0}$
7.6.2.1	Annex II Table 1 Useful efficiency at rated heat output of cogeneration space heater with supplementary heater enabled $\eta_{CHP100+Sup100}$	$\eta_{Hs,th,CHP\_100+Sup\_100}$

7.6.2.1	Annex II Table 1 Electrical efficiency at rated heat output of cogeneration space heater with supplementary heater disabled $\eta_{el,CHP100+Sup0}$	$\eta_{Hs,el,CHP\_100+Sup\_0}$
7.6.2.1	Annex II Table 1 Electrical efficiency at rated heat output of cogeneration space heater with supplementary heater enabled $\eta_{el,CHP100+Sup100}$	$\eta_{Hs,el,CHP\_100+Sup\_100}$
7.3.1 7.6.1	Annex II Table 1 Supplementary heater rated heat output $P_{sup}$	$P_{CHP100+Sup100} - P_{CHP100+Sup0} =$ $Q_{CHP\_100+Sup\_100} \times$ $\eta_{th,CHP\_100+Sup\_100} - Q_{CHP\_100+Sup\_0}$ $\times \eta_{th,CHP\_100+Sup\_0}$
7.6.3.3	Annex II Table 1 Auxiliary electricity consumption at full load $el_{max}$	$P_{auxmax}$
7.6.3.4	Annex II Table 1 Auxiliary electricity consumption at part load $el_{min}$	$P_{auxmin}$
7.6.3.5	Annex II Table 1 Auxiliary electricity consumption in standby mode $P_{SB}$	$P_{SB}$
7.6.4	Annex II Table 1 Standby heat loss $P_{stby}$	$P_{stby}$
7.6.5	Annex II Table 1 Ignition burner power consumption $P_{ign}$	$Q_{pilot}$
7.8.2.2.5	Annex II Table 1 and Annex III article 2 (c) Emissions of nitrogen oxides $NO_x$	$NO_{x,pond,Hs}$

**WARNING — Other requirements and other EU Directives may be applicable to the product(s) falling within the scope of this standard.**

**Annex ZZC**  
(informative)

**Relationship between this European Standard and the requirements  
of COMMISSION DELEGATED REGULATION (EU) No 811/2013  
of 18 February 2013  
supplementing Directive 2010/30/EU of the European Parliament and  
of the Council with regard to the energy labelling of space heaters,  
combination heaters, packages of space heater, temperature control  
and solar device and packages of combination heater, temperature  
control and solar device**

This European Standard has been prepared under a mandate given to CENELEC by the European Commission and the European Free Trade Association to provide a means of conforming to requirements of *COMMISSION DELEGATED REGULATION (EU) No 811/2013 of 18 February 2013 supplementing Directive 2010/30/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to the energy labelling of space heaters, combination heaters, packages of space heater, temperature control and solar device and packages of combination heater, temperature control and solar device.*

Once this standard is cited in the Official Journal of the European Union under that Commission Regulation, compliance with the clauses of this standard given in Table ZZC.1 confers, within the limits of the scope of this standard, a presumption of conformity with the corresponding requirements of that and associated EFTA regulations.

**Table ZZC.1 — Correspondence between this European Standard and Commission Regulation (EC) No 811/2013**

<b>Clauses and subclauses of this EN</b>	<b>Requirements of Commission Regulation (EC) No 811/2013</b>	<b>Qualifying remarks/Notes</b>
9.1.1	Annex V Table 7 Rated heat output $P_{rated}$	Nominal useful heat output $P_{thn}$
7.6.2.4	Annex V Table 7 and Annex VII article 3(a) Seasonal space heating energy efficiency $\eta_s$	$\eta_s$
7.3.1 7.6.1	Annex V Table 7 Useful heat output at rated heat output of cogeneration space heater with supplementary heater disabled $P_{CHP100+Sup0}$	$Q_{CHP\_100+Sup\_0} \times \eta_{th,CHP\_100+Sup\_0}$
7.3.1 7.6.1	Annex V Table 7 Useful heat output at rated heat output of cogeneration space heater with supplementary heater enabled $P_{CHP100+Sup100}$	$Q_{CHP\_100+Sup\_100} \times \eta_{th,CHP\_100+Sup\_100}$
7.6.2.1	Annex V Table 7 Useful efficiency at rated heat output of cogeneration space heater with supplementary heater disabled $\eta_{CHP100+Sup0}$	$\eta_{Hs,th,CHP\_100+Sup\_0}$

7.6.2.1	Annex V Table 7 Useful efficiency at rated heat output of cogeneration space heater with supplementary heater enabled $\eta_{CHP100+Sup100}$	$\eta_{Hs,th,CHP\_100+Sup\_100}$
7.6.2.1	Annex V Table 7 Electrical efficiency at rated heat output of cogeneration space heater with supplementary heater disabled $\eta_{el,CHP100+Sup0}$	$\eta_{Hs,el,CHP\_100+Sup\_0}$
7.6.2.1	Annex V Table 7 Electrical efficiency at rated heat output of cogeneration space heater with supplementary heater enabled $\eta_{el,CHP100+Sup100}$	$\eta_{Hs,el,CHP\_100+Sup\_100}$
7.3.1 7.6.1	Annex V Table 7 Supplementary heater rated heat output $P_{sup}$	$P_{CHP100+Sup100} - P_{CHP100+Sup0} = Q_{CHP\_100+Sup\_100} \times \eta_{th,CHP\_100+Sup\_100} - Q_{CHP\_100+Sup\_0} \times \eta_{th,CHP\_100+Sup\_0}$
7.6.3.3	Annex V Table 7 Auxiliary electricity consumption at full load $el_{max}$	$P_{auxmax}$
7.6.3.4	Annex V Table 7 Auxiliary electricity consumption at part load $el_{min}$	$P_{auxmin}$
7.6.3.5	Annex V Table 7 Auxiliary electricity consumption in standby mode $P_{SB}$	$P_{SB}$
7.6.4	Annex V Table 7 Standby heat loss $P_{stby}$	$P_{stby}$
7.6.5	Annex V Table 7 Ignition burner power consumption $P_{ign}$	$Q_{pilot}$

**WARNING — Other requirements and other EU Directives may be applicable to the product(s) falling within the scope of this standard.**

## Bibliography

- [1] CEN/TR 1749, *European scheme for the classification of gas appliances according to the method of evacuation of the products of combustion (types)*
- [2] EN 1859:2000, *Chimneys - Metal chimneys - Test methods*
- [3] prEN 13203-4:2011, *Gas fired domestic appliances producing hot water - Part 4: Assessment of energy consumption of gas fired appliances combined heat and power (micro CHP) producing hot water and electricity not exceeding 70 kW heat input, not exceeding 50 kWe electrical output and 500 l water storage capacity*
- [4] EN 15502-1, *Gas-fired heating boilers - Part 1: General requirements and tests*
- [5] EN 15502-2-1, *Gas-fired central heating boilers - Part 2-1: Specific standard for type C appliances and type B2, B3 and B5 appliances of a nominal heat input not exceeding 1 000 kW*
- [6] IEC/TS 62282-1:2013, *Fuel cell technologies – Part 1: Terminology*
- [7] ISO 3046 (all parts), *Reciprocating internal combustion engines - Performance*
- [8] ISO 7005-1, *Pipe flanges - Part 1: Steel flanges for industrial and general service piping systems*
- [9] *Directive 97/23/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 May 1997 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States concerning pressure equipment*, OJ L 181, 9.7.1997, p. 1–55
- [10] *Directive 2012/27/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 October 2012 on the promotion of cogeneration based on a useful heat demand in the internal energy market and amending Directive 92/42/EEC*, OJ L 52, 21.2.2004, p. 50–60
- [11] *Directive 2009/142/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 30 November 2009 relating to appliances burning gaseous fuels*, OJ L 330, 16.12.2009, p. 10–27
- [12] *Directive 2009/125/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 October 2009 establishing a framework for the setting of ecodesign requirements for energy-related products (ErP)*
- [13] *COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) No 813/2013 of 2 August 2013 implementing Directive 2009/125/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to ecodesign requirements for space heaters and combination heaters*
- [14] *Directive 2002/91/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 2002 on the energy performance of buildings (EPBD)*
- [15] *Directive 2010/30/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 19 May 2010 on the indication by labelling and standard product information of the consumption of energy and other resources by energy-related products*
- [16] *COMMISSION DELEGATED REGULATION (EU) No 811/2013 of 18 February 2013 supplementing Directive 2010/30/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to the energy labelling of space heaters, combination heaters, packages of space heater, temperature control and solar device and packages of combination heater, temperature control and solar device*